

American Historical Association

ANNUAL REPORT • 1990

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION PRESS

City of Washington

Contents

Letters of Submittal and Transmittal	v
Act of Incorporation	vi
Background	1
Constitution and Bylaws	4
Officers, Council, Nominating Committee, Committee on Committees, and Board of Trustees for 1991	15
Presidential Address	17
Officers' Reports	
Vice-Presidents	
Professional Division	37
Research Division	40
Teaching Division	46
Executive Director	50
Editor	56
Controller	59
Financial Statistics	61
Membership Statistics	80
Minutes of the Council Meetings	90
Minutes of the One Hundred Fifth Business Meeting	112
Report of the Nominating Committee	114
Committee Reports	117
List of Prizes and Awards	126
Report of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association	131
Program of the One Hundred Fifth Annual Meeting	140

Letters of Submittal and Transmittal

June 14, 1991

To the Congress of the United States:

In accordance with the act of incorporation of the American Historical Association, approved January 4, 1889, I have the honor of submitting to Congress the Annual Report of the Association for the year 1990.

Respectfully,
Robert McC. Adams, *Secretary*
SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION
WASHINGTON, D.C.

June 14, 1991

To the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution:

As provided by law, I submit to you herewith the report of the American Historical Association, comprising the proceedings of the Association and the report of its Pacific Coast Branch for 1990.

This volume constitutes the Association's report on the condition of historical study in the United States.

Respectfully,
Samuel R. Gammon, *Executive Director*
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
WASHINGTON, D.C.

Act of Incorporation

Be it enacted by the Senate and the House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That Andrew D. White, of Ithaca, in the State of New York; George Bancroft, of Washington, in the District of Columbia; Justin Winsor, of Cambridge, in the State of Massachusetts; William F. Poole, of Chicago, in the State of Illinois; Herbert B. Adams, of Baltimore, in the State of Maryland; Clarence W. Bowen, of Brooklyn, in the State of New York, their associates and successors, are hereby created, in the District of Columbia, a body corporate and politic by the name of the American Historical Association, for the promotion of historical studies, the collection and preservation of historical manuscripts, and for kindred purposes in the interest of American history, and of history in America. Said Association is authorized to hold real and personal estate in the District of Columbia as far as may be necessary to its lawful ends, to adopt a constitution, and make bylaws not inconsistent with law. Said Association shall have its principal office at Washington, in the District of Columbia, and may hold its annual meetings in such places as the said incorporators shall determine. Said Association shall report annually to the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, concerning its proceedings and the condition of historical study in America. Said Secretary shall communicate to Congress the whole of such report, or such portions thereof as he shall see fit. The Regents of the Smithsonian Institution are authorized to permit said Association to deposit its collections, manuscripts, books, pamphlets, and other material for history in the Smithsonian Institution or in the National Museum, at their discretion, upon such conditions and under such rules as they shall prescribe.

The real property situated in Square 817, in the city of Washington, District of Columbia, described as lot 23, owned, occupied, and used by the American Historical Association, is exempt from all taxation so long as the same is so owned and occupied, and not used for commercial purposes, subject to the provisions of sections 2, 3, and 5 of the Act entitled, "An Act to define the real property exempt from taxation in the District of Columbia," approved December 24, 1942.

[Approved, January 4, 1889, and amended July 3, 1957.]

Background

The American Historical Association is a nonprofit membership corporation founded in 1884, and incorporated by Congress in 1889, for the promotion of historical studies, the collection and preservation of historical manuscripts, and the dissemination of the fruits of historical research.

The Association holds an annual meeting December 28–30 at which there are more than one hundred sessions on a wide range of topics, including scholarly research, approaches to teaching, and professional concerns. Approximately three dozen affiliated societies meet jointly with the AHA.

Membership in the Association brings with it the *American Historical Review*, *Perspectives*, the *Program* of the annual meeting, and on request, the *Annual Report*, as well as the right to vote for nominees for AHA offices. The annual membership fee is based on a graduated scale according to income; joint and life memberships are also available.

The Association's capital funds are managed by a Board of Trustees but much of the income from these funds is allocated to special purposes. For its broader educational activities, the Association has to depend chiefly on its membership dues.

PUBLICATIONS

The *American Historical Review*, published five times a year, is the major historical journal in the United States. It includes scholarly articles and critical reviews in all fields of history. *Perspectives*, published nine times a year, is the Association's monthly newsletter. It contains articles and announcements of general interest to the profession, employment classified advertising, and news of AHA activities. The *Directory of History Departments and Organizations in the United States and Canada*, published annually, lists the programs, faculty, and staff of nearly seven hundred departments and research institutions.

PROFESSIONAL ACTIVITIES

In February 1974 the membership ratified a new constitution, thereby creating three divisional committees—research, teaching, the profession—which appropriately reflect the most significant concerns and activities of the Association.

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Research. The Association's long-standing interest in promoting historical scholarship continues. The *AHR* and the annual meeting provide forums for significant research in all fields of history. Through the Research Division, the AHA also keeps a close watch on governmental policies affecting the ability of scholars to pursue research. The Association is frequently called on to represent the views of the profession on legislation relating to freedom of information, declassification, and the right to privacy.

The AHA maintains a registry of dissertation topics in history and annually publishes a list of doctoral dissertations either in progress or completed at U.S. universities.

Teaching. The constitution mandates that the Teaching Division "collect and disseminate information about the training of teachers and about instructional techniques and materials and . . . encourage excellence in the teaching of history in the schools, colleges, and universities." Among other efforts advancing this objective, the Association sponsors a series of regional teaching conferences across the country that bring together historians from all levels of education. The AHA, together with the Organization of American Historians and the National Council for the Social Studies, sponsors the History Teaching Alliance. The HTA staff provides direction and support for the creation of local collaborative programs that bring all practitioners of history — university and secondary school teachers, public historians, and others — into sustained contact in order that they might share their knowledge in an ongoing partnership to improve history education in their communities. The AHA is also active in promoting the teaching of women's history in secondary schools.

The Association publishes a series of pamphlets to serve as aids to teachers and students of history. These pamphlets offer concise and readable essays that are at once narrative and critical. These essays summarize the most recent interpretations in specific areas of or approaches to history, and select critical bibliographies are included. In commemoration of the 1987 bicentennial of the U.S. Constitution, the AHA published a series of eleven in-depth essays by prominent constitutional historians. Three essays trace the history of the Constitution chronologically; the remaining eight examine the principal institutions and issues that have shaped its role and application.

Profession. The AHA constitution mandates that the Professional Division "collect and disseminate information about employment opportunities for all historians regardless of individual membership in the Association." The division is especially concerned with the job market, careers outside academe, and the rights of historians at home and abroad.

BACKGROUND

The Association solicits information on employment opportunities for historians and publishes job announcements in its monthly newsletter, *Perspectives*. At each annual meeting, the AHA operates a Job Register for the posting of job announcements and the interviewing of candidates.

Institutional Services Program. An Institutional Services Program was inaugurated in 1976 in order to expand AHA services to departments of history. The program offers subscribers an important collection of directories, guides, reference works, pamphlets, and professional publications. Widespread support of the program ensures the continued expansion of its benefits and services. A brochure describing the program is available on request.

Liaison. The Association represents the United States in the International Committee of Historical Sciences and cooperates with foreign historians in various activities. It is a constituent society of the American Council of Learned Societies and the Social Science Research Council and is represented on various commissions and advisory boards.

Prizes and Honors. A number of prizes and other honors are offered and administered by the AHA. Over the years, prizes have been established for outstanding books in many areas of history. The Association helps to select the holder of the Harmsworth Professorship, a chair established at the University of Oxford for a visiting professor of American history. The Association also offers a number of research grants each year; information on these grants is available on request.

Constitution and Bylaws

ARTICLE I

The name of this society shall be the American Historical Association.

ARTICLE II

Its object shall be the promotion of historical studies through the encouragement of research, teaching, and publication; the collection and preservation of historical documents and artifacts; the dissemination of historical records and information; the broadening of historical knowledge among the general public; and the pursuit of kindred activities in the interest of history.

ARTICLE III

Membership in the Association shall be open to any person interested in history on the payment of one year's dues. Any member whose dues are in arrears shall be dropped from the roll. Members who have been so dropped may be reinstated at any time by the payment in advance of one year's dues. Only members in good standing shall have the right to vote or hold office in the Association. Honorary members of the Association may be elected by the Council, and such honorary members shall be exempt from payment of dues.

ARTICLE IV

SECTION 1: The elected officers shall be the president, the president-elect, and three vice-presidents. The appointed officers shall be the executive director, the editor of the *American Historical Review*, and the controller.

SECTION 2: The president shall be elected for a one-year term. It shall be his or her duty to preside at meetings of the Council and at the business meeting and to formulate policies and projects for presentation to the Council to fulfill the chartered obligations and purposes of the Association.

SECTION 3: The president-elect shall be elected for a one-year term. He or she shall be a member of the Council. If the office of president shall, through any cause, become vacant, the president-elect shall thereupon become president.

CONSTITUTION

SECTION 4: Each of the vice-presidents shall be elected for a three-year term. He or she shall serve as a member of the Council and as chairman of a Divisional Committee composed of one other member of the Council appointed annually by the president and three members each elected for staggered three-year terms.

SECTION 5: It shall be the duty of each vice-president, under the direction of the Council and with the assistance of the executive director, to formulate policies and projects for submission to the Council on behalf of his or her respective division.

SECTION 6: The executive director shall be the chief administrative officer of the Association. It shall be his or her duty, under the direction of the Council, to oversee the affairs of the Association, to have responsibility for the continuing operations of the Association, to supervise the work of its committees, to assist in the formulation of policies and projects for submission to the Council, to execute instructions of the Council, and to perform such other duties as the Council may direct.

SECTION 7: The appointed officers shall be designated by the Council for specified terms of office not to exceed five years and shall be eligible for reappointment. They shall receive such compensation as the Council may determine.

ARTICLE V

SECTION 1: There shall be a Council constituted as follows:

(a) The president, elected for a term of one year, the president-elect, elected for a term of one year, and the three vice-presidents, elected for staggered terms of three years.

(b) Elected members, six in number, chosen by ballot in the manner provided in Article VIII. These members shall be elected for a term of three years, two to be elected each year, except in the case of elections to complete unexpired terms.

(c) The immediate past president, who shall serve for a one-year term.

(d) The executive director, serving as a nonvoting member.

SECTION 2: The Council shall conduct the business, manage the property, and care for the general interests of the Association. The Council shall fix the amount of dues and the date on which any change of dues becomes effective. It may appoint such committees as it deems necessary. The Council shall call an annual meeting of the Association at a place and time it deems appropriate. It shall report to the membership on its

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

deliberations and actions through the publications of the Association and at the business meeting.

SECTION 3: To transact necessary business in the interim between meetings of the Council, there shall be an Executive Committee composed of the president, the president-elect, and not more than three other voting members of the Council elected annually by the Council. The Executive Committee in the conduct of its business shall be subject always to the general direction of the Council.

SECTION 4: For the general management of the financial affairs of the Association, there shall be a Finance Committee composed of the president, the president-elect, and not more than three other voting members of the Council elected annually by the Council.

ARTICLE VI

SECTION 1: There shall be a Research Division, a Teaching Division, and a Professional Division of the Association, each with its appropriate vice-president and divisional committee.

SECTION 2: It shall be the duty of the Research Division, under the direction of the Council, to help promote historical scholarship, to encourage the collection and preservation of historical documents and artifacts, to ensure equal access to information, and to foster the dissemination of information about historical records and research.

SECTION 3: It shall be the duty of the Teaching Division, under the direction of the Council, to collect and disseminate information about the training of teachers and about instructional techniques and materials, and to encourage excellence in the teaching of history in the schools, colleges, and universities.

SECTION 4: It shall be the duty of the Professional Division, under the direction of the Council, to collect and disseminate information about employment opportunities and to help ensure equal opportunities for all historians, regardless of individual membership in the Association.

ARTICLE VII

SECTION 1: The Council shall call a business meeting, open to all members of the Association in good standing, to convene at the time of the annual meeting.

SECTION 2: The business meeting, by a majority vote, may consider resolutions and deal with proposals of any kind concerning the affairs of the Association, receive reports of officers and committees, instruct

CONSTITUTION

officers and the Council, and exercise any powers not reserved to the Council, Nominating Committee, Board of Trustees, and elected or appointed officers of the Association.

SECTION 3: All measures adopted by the business meeting shall come before the Council for acceptance, nonconcurrence, or veto. If accepted by the Council, they shall be binding on the Association.

SECTION 4: The Council may veto any measure adopted by the business meeting that it believes to be in violation of the Association's constitution or which, on advice of counsel, it judges to be in violation of law. The Council shall publish an explanation for each such veto.

SECTION 5: The Council may vote not to concur in any measure adopted by the business meeting. Within ninety days of the Council meeting following the business meeting, the Council shall publish its opinion of each measure with which it does not concur and submit the measure to a mail ballot of the entire membership. If approved by a majority of the members in the mail ballot, the measure shall be binding on the Association.

SECTION 6: The Council may postpone implementation of any measure adopted by the business meeting or approved by mail ballot that in its judgment is financially or administratively unfeasible. The Council shall publish an explanation of each such decision and justify it at the subsequent business meeting.

ARTICLE VIII

SECTION 1: The Nominating Committee shall consist of nine members, each of whom shall serve a term of three years. Three shall be elected each year. The president shall fill by *ad interim* appointment any vacancy that may occur between annual meetings.

SECTION 2: The Nominating Committee shall nominate, by annual mail ballot, candidates for the offices of president, president-elect, vice-president, member of the Council, member of a Divisional Committee, member of the Nominating Committee, and elected member of the Committee on Committees. On the annual ballot the Nominating Committee shall, except as hereinafter provided, present one name for the office of president, two names for the office of president-elect, and two or more names for each office of vice-president which shall be prospectively vacant, and two or more names for each position on the Council, on the Nominating Committee, on the Committee on Committees, and on the Divisional Committees, where like prospective vacancies shall exist, and the names of any persons nominated by petition as specified in Section 3 of this

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Article. But the Council may, in its bylaws or by resolution, provide for additional nominations to be made by the Nominating Committee for any position where there is a vacancy through death or by resignation of a candidate.

SECTION 3: Nominations may also be made by petitions carrying in each case the signatures of one hundred or more members of the Association in good standing and indicating in each case the particular vacancy for which the nomination is intended. Nominations by petition must be in the hands of the chairman of the Nominating Committee at least three months before the annual meeting. In distributing the annual ballot by mail to the members of the Association, the Nominating Committee shall present and identify such candidates nominated by petition along with its own candidates, having first ascertained that all candidates have consented to stand for election.

SECTION 4: The annual ballot shall be mailed to the full membership of the Association at least six weeks before the annual meeting. No vote received after the due date specified on the ballot shall be valid. Election shall be by plurality of the votes cast for each vacancy. The votes shall be counted and checked in such manner as the Nominating Committee shall prescribe and shall then be sealed in a box and deposited in the headquarters of the Association, where they shall be kept for at least one year. The results of the election shall be announced at the business meeting and in the publications of the Association. In the case of a tie vote, the choice among the tied candidates shall be made by the business meeting.

ARTICLE IX

There shall be a Board of Trustees, five in number, consisting of a chairman and four other members, nominated by the Council and elected at the business meeting of the Association. Election shall be for a term of five years except in the case of an election to complete an unexpired term. The Board of Trustees, acting by a majority thereof, shall have the power, under the policy direction of the Council, to invest and reinvest the permanent funds of the Association with authority to employ such agents, investment counsel, and banks or trust companies as it may deem wise in carrying out its duties, and with further authority to delegate and transfer to any bank or trust company all its power to invest or reinvest. Neither the Board of Trustees nor any bank or trust company to whom it may so transfer its power shall be controlled in its discretion by any statute or other law applicable to fiduciaries, and the liabilities of the individual members of the board and of any such bank or trust company shall be limited to good faith and lack of actual or willful misconduct in the

CONSTITUTION

discharge of the duties resting on them. The Finance Committee of the Council shall meet at least once each year with the Board of Trustees of the Association to discuss investment policies and the financial needs of the Association.

ARTICLE X

Amendments to this constitution may be proposed (1) by the Council, (2) by petition to the Council of one hundred or more members in good standing, or (3) by resolution at an annual meeting on a majority affirmative vote of twenty-five members in good standing. An amendment so proposed shall be reported to the membership through an appropriate Association publication at least six weeks in advance of the subsequent earliest annual business meeting for which such notice is possible, and shall be placed on the agenda of that meeting for discussion and advisory vote. Thereafter, the proposed amendment shall be submitted to the membership of the Association, accompanied by summary statements of the pro and con arguments thereon, for approval or rejection by mail ballot.

ARTICLE XI

The Council may adopt bylaws not inconsistent with the provisions of the constitution on any matter of concern to the Association.

ARTICLE XII

On the adoption of this constitution, the Council shall have the power to decide the details of the transition from the existing organization to that embodied in this document.

BYLAWS

1. Bylaws pursuant to Article IV, Section 3: Whenever the president-elect shall have succeeded to the office of president in accordance with the provisions of Article IV, Section 3, his resultant term as president shall expire at the close of the next annual meeting of the Association. But when his succession to the office of president in accordance with the provision shall have occurred after the Nominating Committee completes its regular annual session, he shall be eligible to succeed himself as president, in accordance with Bylaw (3), Article VIII, Section 2.
2. Bylaw pursuant to Article IV, Section 6: Unless the Council specifies otherwise, the executive director shall serve as an *ex officio* member, without vote, of all committees of the Association.
3. Bylaws pursuant to Article IV, Section 7:

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

(1) The Council shall, by majority vote, appoint the executive director, the editor of the *American Historical Review*, and the controller, and shall specify the term, not to exceed five years, for which each appointee hereunder shall hold office. But notwithstanding the duration of any such term, any such officer shall be removable on a two-thirds vote of the membership of the Council.

(2) The Council shall undertake an evaluation of the work of the executive director every five years. This evaluation shall take place during the first half of the fourth year of the executive director's service. Its goal will be to assist the Council in decisions about renewing the director's contract when the director seeks such renewal, and to provide guidance for the next five-year period. If the executive director is not seeking reappointment, the evaluation will be performed to inform the Search Committee for the new director of any special qualifications to be sought. The evaluation committee shall consist of three members who will report to the Council. The Council's Executive Committee will designate the evaluation committee's members to include: the outgoing president, a second member from the Council, and a third member of the Association living in or near Washington, D.C. The evaluation committee will consider the executive director's work in various aspects: in Washington and in the Washington office; in regard to the membership, committees, activities, and publications of the Association; and in regard to relations with other professional organizations. (Approved by Council, December 27, 1986.)

(3) The Research Division committee shall evaluate the editor of the *American Historical Review* every five years, during the first half of the fourth year of the editor's service. The evaluation committee shall consist of three members who will report to the Research Division. Those members shall be: the vice-president for Research, a former member of the Board of Editors who has served during the tenure of the current editor (selected by the president of the Association after consulting informally with the editor on who should not be on the evaluation committee), and a member of the Association designated by the host institution's history department. The evaluation committee shall report to the next regularly scheduled meeting of the Research Division Committee, which in turn shall make appropriate recommendations to the council. In reaching its assessment of the editor, the evaluation committee shall consider the editor's editorial policies and practices, the journal's standing in the profession, the editor's relationship with the Association, and any other factors relevant to the editor's performance. (Approved by Council, December 27, 1987.)

CONSTITUTION

4. Bylaw pursuant to Article IV, Section 7: The Council shall, on nomination by the editor in consultation with the executive director, appoint an advisory Board of Editors of the *American Historical Review* to assist the editor in his editorial duties. The advisory Board shall consist of nine members appointed for staggered terms of three years. The executive director shall, *ex officio*, be a member of the advisory Board without vote.

5. Bylaw pursuant to Article V, Section 1 (b) and Article XI: The Council may, at its discretion, fill any vacancy in its membership or in the membership of any elected committee by designating any member of the Association to serve as a member *ad interim* until the close of the next annual meeting for vacancies that develop between December 31 and August 1, or until the close of the second next annual meeting for vacancies that develop between August 1 and December 30. (Council amendment, December 27, 1979.)

6. Bylaw pursuant to Article V, Sections 3 and 4: Whenever any vacancy shall occur in the membership of the Executive Committee or of the Finance Committee, the president may, at his discretion, designate a member of the Council to serve *ad interim* as a member of the committee in question.

7. Bylaw pursuant to Article VI, Sections 1–5: The Research Division, the Teaching Division, and the Professional Division shall operate under the general supervision and direction of the Council. In pursuance thereto the Council shall define the jurisdiction of each Division, shall determine its budget, and shall decide its basic policy and procedures.

8. Bylaws pursuant to Article VII, Sections 1–5:

(1) The Council shall prepare the agenda for the annual business meeting, which shall be available for distribution to the membership of the Association at the annual meeting.

(2) The president shall preside at the business meeting. In his rulings from the chair he shall be guided by the provisions of the constitution and bylaws, and, where not in conflict with these, by *Robert's Rules of Order*. He shall cause official minutes of the business meeting to be prepared, which shall include a record of all motions and their disposition, together with the votes cast thereon, when recorded.

(3) The Council may, at its discretion, appoint an official parliamentarian who shall hold office for a term of one year. The parliamentarian shall advise and assist the president in the conduct of the business meeting, and shall perform such additional duties as are appropriate to his office.

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

(4) Any member of the Association may, subject to the following rules, present resolutions at the annual business meeting.

a. Such resolutions must be received in the office of the executive director not later than December 15 prior to the annual meeting. They must be in proper parliamentary form; must be signed by at least twenty-five members of the Association in good standing; must not be more than three hundred words in length including any introductory material; and must deal with a matter of concern to the Association, to the profession of history, or to the academic profession.

b. In general, resolutions will be placed on the agenda for consideration in the order in which they are received. But resolutions received on or before November 1 shall, subject to the discretion of the Council, take precedence, and shall be published in the December newsletter, *Perspectives*.

c. The Council may, where it deems appropriate, decide on the priority of resolutions on the agenda, without regard to time of receipt. And it may at its discretion associate any resolution offered by a member with any item of business on the agenda.

d. To ensure as far as possible fair and equitable consideration of all member resolutions, the Council in preparing the agenda may, at its discretion, fix the duration of debate on them, and impose rules of cloture, but the business meeting by a two-thirds vote may overrule any rules of cloture.

(5) There shall be a quorum for the annual business meeting of one hundred members in good standing. (Adopted by Council, May 15-16, 1980.)

9. Bylaws pursuant to Article VIII, Section 2:

(1) The Nominating Committee, in making its annual mail ballot nominations as provided in Article VIII, Section 2, shall, except when the office of the president-elect is vacant, nominate for the office of president the incumbent president-elect and shall make no other nomination for president.

(2) Whenever the office of president-elect shall for any reason have become vacant prior to the completion by the Nominating Committee of its regular annual session, the committee shall nominate two persons for the office of president, neither of whom shall be the incumbent president.

(3) But when the president-elect shall, in accordance with the provisions of Article IV, Section 3, have succeeded to the office of the president subsequent to the completion by the Nominating Committee of

CONSTITUTION

its regular annual session, he shall retain his status as the sole committee nominee for the office of president.

(4) The Nominating Committee, in making its annual mail ballot nominations as provided in Article VIII, Section 2, shall nominate two persons for the office of president-elect, and shall nominate two or more persons for each office of vice-president prospectively vacant, and for each prospective vacancy on the Council, on the Nominating Committee, on the Committee on Committees, and on the Divisional Committees.

(5) Whenever prospective vacancies of one year or more occur in the offices of elected Council members, vice-presidents, members of the Nominating Committee, members of the Committee on Committees, and members of the Divisional Committees, the Nominating Committee shall, at its regular annual session, nominate two or more candidates for the unexpired term of any such office.

10. Bylaws pursuant to Article VIII, Sections 2, 3, and 4:

(1) Annually the executive director shall publish a "Nominations Announcement" in the October newsletter, *Perspectives*. The announcement shall list all Association positions for which elections are to be held in the forthcoming calendar year, and shall invite all members of the Association to submit to the executive director on or before December 15 any recommendations for nominations thereto.

(2) Immediately after January 1, the executive director shall submit to the Nominating Committee a list of all Association positions for which nominations are forthcoming, together with any instructions the Council may have thereto, and a list of all suggested nominations submitted to him by Association members on or before the previous December 15.

(3) On or before March 1, the Nominating Committee shall submit to the executive director its nominations for all positions for which elections are forthcoming. Thereafter, the executive director shall cause such nominations to be published in the April newsletter, *Perspectives*, together with instructions to the Association membership for additional nominations by petition. Such instructions shall include a requirement that all nominations by petition shall be in the hands of the chairman of the Nominating Committee on or before July 1 (Council amendment, May 1984). All nominations must be accompanied by certification of the willingness of the nominee to serve if elected.

(4) On or before October 1, the chairman of the Nominating Committee, or the executive director acting on his instructions, shall distribute mail ballots to the membership, together with appropriate biographical material on all nominees. Such ballots shall identify as such all nominations submitted by the Nominating Committee and all nominations

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

submitted by petition. Ballots shall be marked clearly with a "due date" of November 1, and no ballot received after that time shall be counted.

(5) The Nominating Committee, or the executive director acting on its instructions, shall thereafter count and record the election results in such manner as the Nominating Committee may prescribe. The chairman of the Nominating Committee, or the executive director acting on his instructions, shall notify all candidates forthwith of the results of the election, and the executive director shall prepare an announcement of such results for the forthcoming annual business meeting.

(6) In the event of a tie in the balloting for any office, the chairman of the Nominating Committee, or the executive director acting on his instructions, shall prepare ballots for the annual business meeting listing the tied candidates, and the Council shall make provision on the business meeting agenda for an election to decide between such candidates. The business meeting election, where necessary, shall be conducted by the chairman of the Nominating Committee or his delegate.

(7) All persons elected to Association office in the annual fall elections shall assume office on the following December 30.

*Officers, Council, Nominating Committee,
Committee on Committees, and
Board of Trustees for 1991*

OFFICERS:

President: William E. Leuchtenburg, *University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill*

President-elect: Frederic E. Wakeman, Jr., *University of California, Berkeley*

Vice-Presidents: †Mary K. Bonsteel Tachau, *University of Louisville*

Susan Socolow, *Emory University*

Blanche Wiesen Cook, *John Jay College of Criminal Justice, CUNY*

Executive Director: Samuel R. Gammon, *American Historical Association*

Editor: David L. Ransel, *Indiana University*

Controller: Randy B. Norell, *American Historical Association*

COUNCIL:

William E. Leuchtenburg

Frederic E. Wakeman, Jr.

David Herlihy, immediate past president, *Brown University*

†Mary K. Bonsteel Tachau, vice-president, Teaching Division (91)

Susan Socolow, vice-president, Professional Division (92)

Blanche Wiesen Cook, vice-president, Research Division (93)

Margaret Strobel, *University of Illinois at Chicago* (91)

Martin Wiener, *Rice University* (91)

Barbara Hanawalt, *University of Minnesota* (92)

Robert L. Kelley, *University of California, Santa Barbara* (92)

Nell Irvin Painter, *Princeton University* (93)

Carole K. Fink, *University of North Carolina, Wilmington* (93)

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE:

William E. Leuchtenburg

Frederic E. Wakeman, Jr.

FINANCE COMMITTEE:

William E. Leuchtenburg

Frederic E. Wakeman, Jr.

†Died October 1, 1990.

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

David Herlihy
Susan Socolow
Robert L. Kelley

David Herlihy
Carole Fink
Barbara Hanawalt

NOMINATING COMMITTEE:

Gary B. Nash, *University of California, Los Angeles*, chair (91)
Angeliki Laiou, *Dumbarton Oaks* (91)
Barbara N. Ramusack, *University of Cincinnati* (91)
Pete Daniel, *National Museum of American History* (92)
Patrick Geary, *University of Florida* (92)
Arvarh E. Strickland, *University of Missouri, Columbia* (92)
Rebecca J. Scott, *University of Michigan* (93)
Nancy A. Hewitt, *University of South Florida* (93)
Rudolph Bell, *Rutgers University* (93)

COMMITTEE ON COMMITTEES:

Frederic E. Wakeman, Jr., president-elect, chair
Stanley G. Payne, *University of Wisconsin, Madison* (91)
Carole Shammas, *University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee* (92)
Keith M. Baker, *Stanford University* (93)
Susan E. Ramirez, *De Paul University* (93)

BOARD OF TRUSTEES:

Douglas Williams, *Legg Mason Wood Walker & Co.*, chair (94)
R. Dyke Benjamin, *Lazard Frères and Company, Inc.* (91)
D. Roger B. Liddell, *Ingalls & Snyder* (91)
George A. von Hassel, *Atlantic Mutual Insurance Co.* (94)
Mary Beers Conrad, *New York, New York* (95)

Presidential Address

Family

David Herlihy

THE WORD "FAMILY" IN MODERN LANGUAGES carries many resonances, not all of them harmonious. In the view of some, the family is an instrument of social oppression; it imprisons adults and ruins children. "Families, I hate you," French novelist André Gide exclaimed in 1897 and reiterated in 1933.¹ American social critic Paul Goodman declared that "the family is the ultimate American fascism."² British poet Philip Larkin had this to say concerning family life:

Get out as early as you can
And don't have any kids yourself.³

But to others the family is a haven in a hostile world. To be treated "like family" in common parlance means to be loved and supported. A justice of the Rhode Island Supreme Court, in upholding an ordinance against domestic picketing in January 1990, described the home as "the one retreat to which men and women can repair to escape from the tribulations of their daily pursuits." It was, in his estimation, "the last citadel of the tired, the weary and the sick."⁴

¹ André Gide, *Nourritures terrestres*, 4: 1, cited in *Dictionnaire alphabétique et analogique de la langue française*, Paul Robert, ed. (Paris, 1966), 10: 830. He later explained: "Sans doute, j'écrivais un jour: 'Familles, je vous hais,' mais il s'agit d'institutions, non de personnes, et ce n'est pas du tout la même chose"; *Journal*, 1168, cited in *Trésor de la langue française* (Paris, 1980), 8: 635. See also *A History of Private Life*, Philippe Ariès and Georges Duby, gen. eds., Vol. 4: *From the Fires of Revolution to the Great War*, Michelle Perrot, ed. (Cambridge, Mass., 1990), 241.

² Paul Goodman, cited in Jon Winokur, *The Portable Curmudgeon* (New York, 1987), 98.

³ From Philip Larkin, "This Be the Verse," in *High Windows* (New York, 1974), 30.

⁴ Cited in *The Providence Journal* (January 24, 1990): 1. The author of the decision was Justice Thomas F. Kelleher.

Here, I want to explore the distant origins of this double vision: of the family as loving and of the outer world as loveless. Put another way, I want to examine the emergence of the family in the West as a moral unit and a moral universe: a unit in the sense that it is sharply differentiated from the larger associations of kin and community, and a universe in the sense that human relations within it are very different from human relations outside its limits. The epoch of our interest, late antiquity and the Middle Ages, is admittedly remote, but it is also a formative period in the history of Western domestic culture. The writings we shall explore are legal, philosophical, and theological texts. Historians of law have systematically analyzed the legal codes of antiquity and the Middle Ages bearing on the family, but their goals have been much different from my own.⁵ Philosophical and theological tracts have been, in contrast, rarely scrutinized for purposes of social history; the materials in them seemed too speculative and abstract, too far removed from quotidian experience.

We must first attempt brief definitions of crucial terms. What did the ancient and medieval writers call the family? Curiously, the ancients had no exact equivalent to our modern word "family." This fault of terminology suggests that they came only slowly to conceive of the domestic community as sharply separated from the larger society.

The English word "family" is a direct borrowing from the Latin *familia*, which also supplies a common word for family to most other modern European languages, including German and Polish. It appeared very early in the Romance languages, from at least the twelfth century; it entered English by the fifteenth and German only in the sixteenth.⁶ In classical Latin, *familia* carried several meanings.⁷ As the ancients themselves noted, the word could refer to both persons and

⁵ See most recently the remarkable survey of medieval canon law bearing on sexual and marital issues by James A. Brundage, *Love, Sex, and Christian Society in Medieval Europe* (Chicago, 1987).

⁶ *The Oxford English Dictionary*, 2d edn. (Oxford, 1989), 5: 707, cites its use in *circa* 1400 in the sense of servants. Compare its use in Scottish dialect as a community of consumers in *Bernardus de cura rei familiaris with Some Early Scottish Prophecies, etc.*, J. Rawson Lumby, ed. (London, 1870), 4: "Fede nocht thi famel with costly victuale." The translation is of the fifteenth century. *Altfranzösisches Wörterbuch*, A. Tobler and E. Lormatzsch, eds. (Berlin, 1925-), 3.2 (1952), col. 1622, cites its appearance in the poems of Gilles li Muisis and in Statutes of Lille from the fourteenth century. *Deutsches Wörterbuch* (Berlin, 1940), 2: 289, notes an appearance (in the form *Familien*) in 1564, but it does not become common until at least a century later.

⁷ On the word's origins, see R. Henrion, "Des origines du mot *Familia*," *L'Antiquité classique*, 10 (1941): 37-69; 11 (1942): 253-90. M. R. Leonhard, "Familia," *Paulys Realencyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft*, Georg Wissowa, ed. (Stuttgart, 1909), 6: cols. 1980-85.

property.⁸ Both ancient and medieval grammarians believed, correctly it seems, that the Romans had borrowed the word from a neighboring people, the Oscans. The Oscan root, *famel*, meant slave, and the word also supplied Latin with a common name for slave, *famulus*.⁹ *Familia* thus originally meant a band of slaves. "Fifteen freemen make a people," wrote the second-century novelist Apuleius, "fifteen slaves make a family, and fifteen prisoners make a jail."¹⁰ The word in its original sense thus implied an authoritarian structure and hierarchical order, founded on but not limited to relations of marriage and parenthood. In a related way, the Latin word for father, *pater*, designated in its original sense not a biological parent but the holder of authority. The biological male parent was *genitor*. Authority, in sum, and not consanguinity, not even marriage, was at the core of the ancient concept of family. Even an unmarried male could be a *paterfamilias*. Moreover, in early Roman law, the father's authority, the *patria potestas*, was absolute, including even the *ius necis*, the right to put to death members of his family.

Familia long held this meaning of a band of slaves. "We are accustomed to call staffs of slaves families," the jurist Ulpian observed in the second century A.D.¹¹ Even when slavery waned in late antiquity and the Middle Ages, the term family continued to be used to designate servants or serfs. Pope Gregory the Great at the end of the sixth century compared the human mind to a family. Our separate thoughts are like numerous servant girls, who gossip and neglect their chores, until their mistress, reason, shushes them and sets them to their tasks, imposing order on our mental *familia*.¹² Elsewhere, Gregory applied the word to the *coloni*, or peasants, who

⁸ See the comment by Ulpian, *Digest*, 50.16.195. *The Digest of Justinian: Latin Text Edited by Theodor Mommsen with the Aid of Paul Krueger*, trans. and ed. by Thomas Watson (Philadelphia, 1985), 4: 949: "Familiae appellatio . . . varie accepta est: nam et in res et in personas deducitur." The *Codex Justinianus* (6.38.5) states "we discern that the name of family has the following force: parents and children and all relatives and property, freedmen also and their patrons and likewise slaves are identified by this word"; *Corpus Iuris Civilis*, Paul Krüger, Theodor Mommsen, Rudolf Schoell, and Wilhelm Kroll, eds., 3 vols. (Berlin, 1928), 2: 571.

⁹ Sexti Pompei Festi, *De verborum significatu quae supersunt cum Pauli Epitome*, W. M. Lindsay, ed. (Leipzig, 1933), 77, ll. 11-12: "Famuli origo ab Oscis dependet, apud quos servus famel nominabatur, unde et familia nostra."

¹⁰ Apuleius, *Pro se de magia liber (apologia)*, Rudolf Helm, ed. (Leipzig, 1959), 47.437: "XV liberi homines populus est, totidem serui familia, totidem uincti ergastulum."

¹¹ Ulpian, *Digest*, 50.16.195: "servitium quoque solemus appellere familias."

¹² *S. Gregorii Magni Moralia in job Libri I-X*, Marcus Adrizen, ed. (Turnhout, 1979), 1.3: "Multam nimis familiam possidemus cum cogitationes innumeras sub mentis dominatione restringimus, ne ipsa sui multitudine animum superent."

worked on the papal estates.¹³ The staffs of both lay and ecclesiastical officials in the Middle Ages were routinely referred to as "families." Still, in the nineteenth century, the entire papal bureaucracy, including hundreds of functionaries from clerks to cardinals, was known as the *famiglia pontificia*, the pontifical family.¹⁴

From slaves subject to a master, the word was easily extended to all persons—wives and children, natural or adopted—who were under the *patria potestas*. "In strict law," explained Ulpian, "we call a family the several persons who by nature or law are placed under the authority of a single person."¹⁵ Even the clients or retainers of a powerful person, though not fully subject to the *patria potestas*, were reckoned to be part of the great man's family. The ancient family in this sense could reach colossal size. Julius Caesar, in his *Gallic War*, related how the Helvetian chief Orgetorix, when put on trial by his tribe, "gathered from every quarter to the place of judgment all his family, to the number of some ten thousand men."¹⁶

By further extension, the word applied to groups of people possessing some organization, or at least some similarity, in their styles of life. In classical Latin literature under the name of "family," there appear prostitutes in a brothel; publicans or tax collectors, moneyers; military units; schools of philosophers; and, in Christian usage, demons, monks, and the clergy generally.¹⁷ St. Augustine of Hippo referred to the entire Christian church as the "family of Christ" or the "family of God."¹⁸ The Christian author Lactantius, in his diatribe *On the Death of Persecutors*, gave the

¹³ *Gregorii I Papae Registrum epistolarum*, 1.42 (Munich, 1978), 1: 64: "si quis ex familia [colonis] culpam fecerit."

¹⁴ *Dizionario di erudizione storico-ecclesiastica*, Gaetano Moroni, ed. (Venice, 1843), 23: 27 and following, entry under "Famiglia pontificia."

¹⁵ Ulpian, *Digest*, 50.16.195: "iure proprio familiam dicimus plures personas, quae sunt sub unius potestate aut natura aut iure subiectae."

¹⁶ Julius Caesar, *De bello Gallico* i.4, *The Gallic War*, H. J. Edwards, trans. (Cambridge, Mass., 1979), 9: "Orgetorix ad iudicium omnem suam familiam, ad hominum milia X, undique coegit et omnes clientes obaeratosque suos . . . eodem conduxit." Edwards translates "familiam" as "retainers."

¹⁷ See numerous examples in the *Thesaurus linguae Latinae*, vol. 4, pt. 1 (Leipzig, 1892–1926), cols. 234–46. For the "familia ecclesiastica," see Gregory the Great, *Registrum epistolarum*, 1.42 (May 591) (1.67): "Si vero ex familia ecclesiastica sacerdotes vel levitae vel monachi vel clerici vel quilibet alii lapsi fuerint." For the sense of descent group, compare Bede, *Historia ecclesiastica gentis Anglorum* 1.7, *Opera historica*, J. E. King, trans. (Loeb Classical Library; Cambridge, Mass., 1963), 1: 38: "Cuius, inquit, familiae vel generis es?"

¹⁸ St. Augustine of Hippo, *De civitate Dei*, i.29, *The City of God against the Pagans*, George E. McCracken, trans. (Loeb Classical Library; Cambridge, Mass., 1981), 1: 122: "Quid familia Christi respondere debent infidelibus. . . . Habet itaque omnis familia summi et veri Dei."

word an even larger sweep. Lactantius was condemning the cruelty of the pagan emperor Galerius. The wicked Galerius, wrote Lactantius, like the Persian kings before him, treated the entire empire *tamquam familia*, "like a family," that is, a limitless aggregation of sullen slaves all suffering under his tyrannous power.¹⁹ This use of the word family to designate a huge community of the cowed rings strange to modern ears, but it is consistent with the term's core meaning, as an aggregation of slaves.

Did the ancients even recognize the domestic unit to be a distinct social entity separate from the outside world? They certainly had a developed sense of what was public and what was private. In the second century A.D., the moralist Aulus Gellius posed the question whether a father was obligated to give up his seat of honor to a magistrate son.²⁰ He replied that "in public places and functions," magisterial authority prevailed over paternal authority, and the father must defer to his magistrate son. Within the domestic sphere, however, "public honors cease and the natural honors conferred by birth are recognized." Here, the magistrate son must yield place of honor to the father. The ancients did draw a firm line between the *res publica* and the *res domestica*. In the public realm, the state commanded; in the domestic, the father. On the other hand, the father's authority could extend well beyond the co-residential unit, to slaves working elsewhere, to freedmen likely to be living elsewhere, to absent but unemancipated sons, such as those serving in the army. The ancient *familia* was therefore not coterminous with the household.

As Ulpian noted, the second principal meaning of *familia* was property. This usage seems to have represented an extension from its original meaning of "vocal" property — that is, slaves — to the master's other possessions. In the word's earliest attestation in the Roman Law of the Twelve Tables (fifth century B.C.), it carries the sense of "inheritance." The Justinian code in the sixth century A.D. affirms that in certain instances "the word family should be understood as property, because it designates slaves and other things in a person's patri-

¹⁹ Lucii Caecilii De mortibus persecutorum Liber vulgo Lactantio tributus, *L. Caeli Firmiani Lactanti Opera omnia*, Samuel Brandt and Georgius Laubmann, eds. (Prague, Vienna, and Leipzig, 1897), cap. 21 (p. 196): "nam post deuictos Persas, quorum hic ritus, hic mos est, ut regibus suis in seruitium se addicant et reges populo suo tamquam familia utantur, hunc morem nefarius homo in Romanam terram uoluit inducere." There is an English translation of this work in Lactantius, *The Minor Works*, Sister Mary Francis McDonald O.P., trans. (Washington, 1965), 117–203.

²⁰ Aulus Gellius, *Noctes Atticae* 2.2.9, P. K. Marshall, ed., 2 vols. (Oxford, 1968), 1: 86: "sed cum extra rem publicam in domestica re atque uita sedeatur, ambuletur, in conuiuio quoque familiari discumbatur, tum inter filium magistratum et patrem priuatim publicos honores cessare, naturales et genuinos exepiri."

mony."²¹ This understanding also persisted in medieval usage. The Venerable Bede, in his *Ecclesiastical History of the English People* in the early eighth century, used *familia* in the sense of peasant farm or peasant inheritance.²² This meaning may have been reinforced with the revival of Roman legal studies in the West from the twelfth century. A fourteenth-century Italian author, Paolo da Certaldo, used the Italian word *famiglia* with the sense of patrimony. "In order that the *famiglia* may grow," he counseled his readers, "it is desirable to save and to put aside in just measure as much as you can."²³

Among the master's possessions, the *domus*, house or domicile, held a special importance, and *domus*, too, is often used in classical Latin to identify the domestic unit.²⁴ A girl in marrying, wrote Aulus Gellius, leaves the *domus* of her parents in order to join the *familia* of her husband.²⁵ St. Augustine instructed in a sermon: "The residents of a house are called a house. . . . [We here call] a house not walls and rooms, but the residents themselves."²⁶ But *domus*, like *familia*, had many derivative meanings and could be applied to much larger groups than the domestic unit. The seventh-century Spanish encyclopedist Isidore of Seville explained: "The house is a residence of a single family, just as the city is the residence of a single people, just as the world is the residence of the entire human race. 'House' is also the kindred, family or the union of man and wife. It begins from two persons, and is a Greek word."²⁷ It could be

²¹ *Corpus Iustianum* 6.38.5.3, edn. Krüger, Mommsen, Schoell, and Kroll, 2: 571: "In aliis autem casibus nomen familiae pro substantia oportet intellegi, quia et servi et aliae res in patrimonio uniuscuiusque esse putantur."

²² See, for example, Bede, *Historia ecclesiastica* 1.15, *Opera historica*, trans. King, 1: 106, in relation to the Isle of Thanet: "magnitudinis iuxta consuetudinem aestimationis Anglorum, familiarum sexcentarum"; compare *ibid.* 4.23, "locum unius familiae"; 2: 128.

²³ Paolo da Certaldo, *Libro di buoni costumi*, no. 142, in *Mercanti scrittori: Ricordi nella Firenze tra Medioevo e Rinascimento*, Vittore Branca, ed., 2d edn. (Milan, 1986), 31-32: "E anche, perché la famiglia sempre cresce, però si vuole avanzare e mettere innanzi quanto puoi con giusto modo."

²⁴ For examples of the word's many meanings, see the entry "domus" in the *Thesaurus Linguae Latinae* (Leipzig, 1900-34), 5: 1, cols. 1949-87.

²⁵ Aulus Gellius, *Noctes Atticae*, 13.10.3, edn. Marshall, 2: 393: "Soror," inquit, "appellata est, quod quasi seorsum nascitur separaturque ab ea domo in qua nata est et in aliam familiam transgreditur."

²⁶ Augustin Sermo 170.4, *Patrologia Latina*, J. P. Migne, ed. (Paris, 1861), 38: col. 920: "Quomodo dicitur domus habitatores domus . . . domum appellans non parietes et receptacula corporum, sed ipsos habitatores."

²⁷ *Isidori hispalensis episcopi etymologiarum sive originum libri XX*, W. M. Lindsay, ed., 2 vols. (Oxford, 1911), 9.4.3: "Domus unius familiae habitaculum est, sicut urbs unius populi, sicut orbis domicilium totius generis humani. Est enim domus genus, familia sive coniunctio viri et uxoris. Incipit a duobus, et est nomen Graecum."

applied, in other words, to descent groups, tribes, and entire nations, such as the "house of Israel," that claimed to be based on blood relations. Later, in medieval usage, it would be equally applied to religious communities and to representative assemblies, such as the houses of parliament.

To identify the domestic unit, ancient and medieval writers usually combined *domus* and *familia*, as did Isidore. When, in the thirteenth century, Thomas Aquinas wished to identify the household, he used such terms as *familia domestica* or *domus vel familia*, "house or family."²⁸

The laws and institutions governing the domestic community changed profoundly from early Roman times into the Middle Ages. The Roman father soon lost his powers of life and death over family members, if, indeed, he had ever really used them. In medieval law, the father could discipline for just cause his wards, including his wife, but not to the point of maiming them.²⁹ Even his authority over family property or its patrimony weakened. He could not consume that property arbitrarily but had to accept responsibility for the support of wife and children. We do not follow these diverse evolutions here. But, in one respect, the ancient understanding of the family survived. The family continued to be viewed as an organized and stable community, what the medieval doctors called a *multitudo ordinata*, set within another organized community, the state itself.³⁰

And the family was in Aquinas's phrase a "communion of domestic persons" or a "domestic communion," that is, a community that acquired and shared the resources, especially food and shelter, needed to sustain the lives of its members.³¹

The progressive weakening of paternal authority allowed for, and perhaps even made necessary, the strengthening of another form of bonding that gave cohesion to the household: domestic affection. The ancient writers often mention, even if they are slow to emphasize, love within the household, the *amor* or *amicitia*, *caritas* or *dilectio* shared by

²⁸ Thomas Aquinas, *Summa Theologica* (hereafter, *ST*) 2.2.2, *Opera omnia* (Rome, 1897), 9: 81, "Pater autem et dominus, qui praesunt familiae domesticae"; *ibid.*, 2.2.47, *Opera omnia* (Rome, 1895), 8: 359: "oeconomica, quae est de his quae pertinent ad bonum commune domus vel familiae."

²⁹ See, for example, Aquinas, *ST* 2.2.2, *Opera omnia*, 9: 81: "Pater autem et dominus, qui praesunt familiae domesticae, quae est imperfecta communitas, habent imperfectam potestatem coercendi secundum leviores poenas, quae non inferunt irreparabile nocuum. Et huiusmodi est verberatio."

³⁰ Aquinas, *ST* 3.8.1 2d 2., *Opera omnia* (Rome, 1903), 11: 127: "aliqua multitudo ordinata, est pars alterius multitudinis. Et ideo paterfamilias qui est caput multitudinis domesticae, habet super se rectorem civitatis."

³¹ Aquinas, *ST* 1.2.105, *Opera omnia* (Rome, 1892), 7: 271.

family members. Cicero in the first century B.C. alluded to that special *caritas* joining parents and children, which cannot be destroyed except by heinous crime.³² Emperor Caligula in the first century A.D. is said to have imposed a special oath on his soldiers and functionaries. Those taking the oath swore not to hold themselves and their children dearer than Caligula and his sisters.³³ Clearly, for Caligula, the love of parents for children was the supreme measure of devotion.

Even more than their pagan predecessors, Christian writers in the late imperial period commented extensively on love, in its social as well as religious dimensions. *Caritas* bonded together individuals and communities, marriages and households. In his Commentary on Genesis, Augustine raises the question why Adam obeyed Eve's bidding to eat the forbidden fruit.³⁴ He was not yet prompted by lust, which in the state of innocence did not rule his members; he was not maneuvering to seduce her. And he was much too intelligent to believe the Devil's ruse, that the shared and eaten fruit would change him and his mate into gods. He obeyed her simply because he loved her and wished to please her. He acted, in Augustine's phrase, out of loving good will. Many, Augustine reflected, like Adam, offend God in order to please their friend. *Amicitia* in marriage, in Augustine's view, was present from the Creation.

Even earlier, around 230 A.D., Tertullian detected in families a "common spirit," although he was limiting his observations exclusively to his fellow Christians.³⁵ These families share emotional

³² Cicero, Laelius de amicitia, 8.27, *De senectute, De amicitia, De divinatione*, William A. Falconer, trans. (Loeb Classical Library; Cambridge, Mass., 1964), 138: "Quod in homine multo est evidentius, primum ex ea caritate quae est inter natos et parentes, quae dirimi nisi detestabili scelere non potest."

³³ Suetonius, Caligula, *De vita Caesarum*, 4.15.3, Suetonius, J. C. Rolfe, trans. (Loeb Classical Library; Cambridge, Mass., 1970), 1: 424: "He caused the names of his sisters to be included in all oaths: 'And I will not hold myself and my children dearer than I do Gaius and his sisters.'"

³⁴ Augustine, *De genesi ad litteram*, 11.42, Joseph Zucha, ed. (Prague, Vienna, and Leipzig, 1894), 378: "[Adam] noluit eam contristare . . . non quidem carnis uictus concupiscentia, quam nondum senserat in resistente lege membrorum legi mentis suae, sed amicali quadam benivolentia, qua plerumque fit, ut offenditur deus, ne homo ex amico fiat inimicus." See also *De civitate Dei*, 14.11, *The City of God against the Pagans*, Philip Levine, trans. (Loeb Classical Library; Cambridge, Mass., 1966), 4: 330. Adam obeyed for reason of friendship, "sociale necessitudine." There is an English translation, *The Literal Meaning of Genesis*, John Hammond Taylor, S.J., trans. (New York, 1982).

³⁵ Tertullian, *De paenitentia*, 10.4, J. G. Ph. Borleffs, ed. (Turnhout, 1954), 1: 237: "Inter fratres atque conservos, ubi communis spes, metus, gaudium, dolor, passio, quia communis spiritus de communi domino et patre, quid tu hos aliud quam te opinaris." Elsewhere, Tertullian used "fratres et conservos" to refer to himself and his wife; *Ad uxorem* 2.7, A.

experiences; they feel, in his words, "common hope, fear, joy, pain and suffering." Emotional communion linked together, in his phrase, "brothers and fellow slaves," by which he seems to have meant family members who served one another. In a discourse written for his wife, he stated that between him and her there was "no difference of soul or body."

In more general terms, "love," Augustine affirmed, "ties men together in a knot of unity."³⁶ "Many souls," he wrote elsewhere, "are made one soul through loving."³⁷ In a famous passage out of the *City of God*, he stated that "two loves have made two cities," the one Jerusalem, the other Babylon, the one oriented toward Heaven, the other toward Earth, the both embracing all humanity and active throughout history.³⁸ In patristic thought, *caritas* in the community functions as an essential cohesive force, much as *potestas* or power had served in pagan conceptions of society.

But *caritas* could work mischief, too, as Adam's fall confirmed. Christians were supposed to love everyone, but were they required to love everyone equally? Could they love some persons more, others less? The theologian who launched a tradition of speculation on degrees of affection was Origen of Alexandria, active in the early third century, one of the most original minds of the early church. Origen wrote extensive commentaries on the books of the Old and New Testaments and made fundamental contributions to the methods of biblical exegesis. Our interests here are in a commentary and two homilies he devoted to the Old Testament Canticle of Canticles, or Song of Songs. This erotic text perplexed ascetically minded Christian exegetes as it had Jewish commentators before them. Origen's commentary and homilies do not survive in the original Greek, but they are extant in Latin translations, by Jerome and by Rufinus, respectively.³⁹ Authors of the high Middle Ages commonly

Kroymann, ed. (Turnhout, 1954), 2: 393: "quale iugum fidelium duorum unius spei, unius voti, unius disciplinae, eiusdem servitutis! Ambo fratres, ambo conserui, nulla spiritus carnisue discretio."

³⁶ Augustine, *De doctrina Christiana*, Prooemium, 6, Joseph Martin, ed., in *Aurelii Augustini opera*, 4.1 (Turnhout, 1962), 4: "Deinde ipsa caritas, quae sibi homines inuicem nodo unitatis adstringit, non haberet aditum refundendorum et quasi miscendorum sibi met animorum, si homines per homines nihil discerent."

³⁷ Augustine, *In Iohannis . . . evangelium tractatus CXXIV*, R. Willems, O.S.B., ed. (Turnhout, 1984), 348: "multae animae per charitatem una anima est et multa corda unum cor." There is an English translation, *Lectures or Tractates on the Gospel according to John*, Marcus Dods, D.D., trans., 2 vols. (Edinburgh, 1873).

³⁸ Augustine, *De civitate Dei*, 14.28, *The City of God*, trans. Levine, 4: "Fecerunt itaque civitates duas amores duo." See also in his Commentary on the Psalms 64.2, *Patrologia Latina*, edn. Migne, 36: col. 223: "Duas istas civitates faciunt duo amores: Jerusalem facit amor Dei; Babyloniam facit amor seculi."

³⁹ The standard edition of the commentary and the two homilies is Origen, *Homilien zu*

attributed these works to Ambrose of Milan, and this association with one of the four Latin fathers gave them added authority.

The crucial passage was Cantic 2.4, in which the maiden says of her king-lover, "he has ordered me in love." Inspired by this statement, Origen affirms that "saints" or the "perfect" would not love everyone equally but in ordered degrees. Love was, to be sure, a universal human experience. "Without doubt," he stated, "all men love something, and there is no one who arrives at an age when he can love who does not love."⁴⁰ But we do not and should not love all equally. First and foremost, we are to love God. After God, we love in order our parents, our children, and our "domestics," by which Origen seems to mean both co-residential relatives and servants. Finally, we love our neighbors — those outside our homes.⁴¹ Origen assigned no formal place to love of self, and he did not in this ranking mention love of spouse or siblings. In another passage, however, he proposed a parallel order of affection in regard to women: we should love first our mothers, who also deserve the highest reverence; then our sisters but not with the same honor; then wives in a special fashion; and then all other women, both relatives and neighbors, according to their merit, but always chastely.⁴² Origen, in sum, was not rigid or rigidly consistent in the order or orders he proposed. But, quite clearly, in the force field of affection, the persons presumably living with us — parents, children, and domestics — were at the center. Fondness, on the other hand, fades with distance.

Biblical commentators and theologians of late antiquity received Origen's notion of an *ordo caritatis* with enthusiasm.⁴³ Augustine provided

Samuel I zum Hohelied und an den Propheten: Kommentar zu Hohelied in Rufins und Hieronymus Uebersetzungen, W. A. Baehrens, ed. (Leipzig, 1925). The two homilies, which seem to have circulated more widely than the commentary, are printed in Latin with a French translation in Origen, *Homélies sur le Cantique des Cantiques: Introduction, traduction et notes* by Dom Olivier Rousseau, O.S.B., 2d edn. (Paris, 1966). There is an English translation of these works in Origen, *The Song of Songs: Commentary and Homilies*, R. P. Lawson, trans. (Westminster, Md., and London, 1957).

⁴⁰ Cant. Cantic. Liber 3, *Homilien*, edn. Baehrens, 186: "Omnes homines amant sine dubio aliquid et nullus est, qui ad id aetatis venerit, ut amare iam possit, et non aliquid amet."

⁴¹ Origenes in Cant. Cantic. Homilia 2.8, *Homilien*, edn. Baehrens, 52: "Ut autem post Deum etiam inter nos ordo ponatur, primum mandatum, ut 'diligamus' parentes, secundum ut filios, tertium ut domesticos nostros."

⁴² *Ibid.*, 188–89: "Et maiore quidem cum honorificentia matri deferenda dilectio est, sequenti vero gradu cum quadam nihilominus reverentia etiam sororibus. Proprio vero quodam et sequestrato ab his more caritas coniugibus exhibenda. Post has vero personas pro meritis etiam et causis uniusque in omni, ut supradiximus, castitate deferenda dilectio est. Secundum haec vero etiam de patre vel fratre atque aliis propinquis observabimus."

⁴³ See Hélène Pétré, *Caritas: Etude sur le vocabulaire latin de la charité chrétienne* (Louvain, 1948).

a dynamic version of the same model.⁴⁴ Love, Augustine explained, is like a fire that first consumes the objects close to it, then those more distant. Your brother is closest to you, and he is first to be warmed by your love. Then love should be extended to neighbors, and then to strangers who do not wish you ill. "Go beyond even these," he urged his readers, "reach the point that you love even enemies."⁴⁵ Love for those closest to us is thus a school of sentiment, from which all other loves are learned.

Moreover, this notion of an *ordo caritatis* explained several discomfiting passages in the New Testament, in which the founder of Christianity apparently condemns familial affections. In Matthew 10.37, Jesus asserted, "He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me, and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me."⁴⁶ Still stronger are his words in Luke 14.26: "If any man come to me and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple."⁴⁷ These passages, concluded the commentators, were not a condemnation of familial love or of self-love but rather of disordered love. The good person should love parents, wife, and children, and even himself, but only after God.

The ancient sages, in sum, both pagan and Christian, recognized in the household a community of especially strong affection. Moreover, they saw within it a place of psychological solace or refreshment. Cicero contrasted the relaxation and enjoyment deriving from domestic activities with the vexing labors of public life.⁴⁸ Augustine went so far as to compare the *requies temporalis*, "which you find when you enter your home," with the *requies sempiterna*, the "eternal rest," to be expected in the house of God.⁴⁹ He seems to make of the home a terrestrial analog to Heaven.

⁴⁴ Most particularly in Augustine, *In epistolam Iohannis ad Parthos tractatus decem* 8. 10, translated as *Commentaire de la première épître de S. Jean*, Paul Agaësse, S.J., trans. (Paris, 1961), 346. See Jacques Gallay, *La Charité fraternelle selon les "Tractatus in Primam Iohannis" de St. Augustin* (Lyon, 1953).

⁴⁵ Augustine, *In epistolam Iohannis* 8.10: "Transcende et ipsos; perveni, ut diligas inimicos." Earlier, he stated, "Qui usque ad inimicos pervenit, non transilit fratres" (Who reaches enemies does not skip over brothers).

⁴⁶ The Vulgate text of Matth. 10.37 is: "Qui amat patrem et matrem super me, non est me dignus; qui amat filium aut filiam super me, non est me dignus."

⁴⁷ Luc. 14.26: "Si quis venit ad me, et non odit patrem et matrem et uxorem et filios et fratres et Sorores adhuc autem et animam suam non potest meus esse discipulus."

⁴⁸ *M. Tulli Ciceronis epistulae*, Vol. 2: *Epistulae ad Atticum*, L. C. Pursen, ed. (Oxford, 1958), 9.10.3: "et, ut verum loquar, aetas iam a diuturnis laboribus devexa ad otium domesticarum me rerum delectatione molivit."

⁴⁹ Augustine, *In epistolam Iohannis tractatus decem* 10.9: "Domum tuam intras propter requiem temporalem, domum Dei intras propter requiem sempiternam. Si ergo in domo tua,

Much has been written in recent years about the loving or affective family as a modern, even a recent formation, about the coldness, indifference, or insensitivity that allegedly characterized domestic ties in the distant past.⁵⁰ But what, then, are we to make of these sentimental passages, of many others that could be cited, from ancient authors? Unmistakably, these authors assume that persons who live together will normally love together, and that this love is the first to be learned and the last to be relinquished.

I ought not to imply that a modern set of familial sentiments emerged fully formed out of ancient Mediterranean waters. As suggested by the lack of a single name to identify it, the co-residential unit still did not show clear boundaries with or against the larger society. Augustine, for example, in his Commentary on John, was very vague in distinguishing the circles of *fratres*, *proximi*, *ignoti*, and *inimici*; in this instance, he made no mention at all of the family or domestic unit. There is little sense of polarity, still less of hostility, between the domestic and the public realms. Only the intensity, not the nature of affection, changes as one moves beyond the domestic circle. Neighbors and strangers are not viewed as heartless and menacing, only as persons whom we are justified in loving less.

Medieval commentators and theologians were equally attracted by Origen's seminal concept of the *ordo caritatis*.⁵¹ In the twelfth century, in one of the earliest systematic works of medieval theology, Hugh of St. Victor proposed a simple ranking: one loved God above all, then one's self, then "others."⁵² This would be a standard ordering. If the high ranking

ne quid peruersum satagis, in domo Dei ubi salus proposita est et requies sine fine, debes pati quantum in te est, si quid forte peruersum videris?"

⁵⁰ On the alleged "sentimentalizing," see Edward Shorter, *The Making of the Modern Family* (New York, 1975). On the "affective" family, see also Lawrence Stone, *The Family, Sex and Marriage in England, 1500-1800* (New York, 1977). A recent statement of this view may be found in Philippe Ariès, "Introduction," *A History of Private Life*, Philippe Ariès and Georges Duby, gen. eds., Vol. 3: *The Passions of the Renaissance*, Roger Chartier, ed. (Cambridge, Mass., 1989), 8: "Ultimately [in the eighteenth century] the family became the focus of private life. . . . It became something it had never been: a refuge, to which people fled in order to escape the scrutiny of outsiders; an emotional center; and a place where, for better or for worse, children were the focus of attention." For the most recent of many criticisms of Ariès's thesis on the supposed failure in the past to recognize children as children, see Shulamith Shahar, *Childhood in the Middle Ages* (London, 1990).

⁵¹ Pierre Rousselot, *Pour l'histoire du problème de l'amour au Moyen Age* (Münster, 1908). Rousselot found a distinction in the medieval authors between "physical" (that is, natural) and "ecstatic" (mystical) love. His chief interest was in the latter.

⁵² Hugh of St. Victor, *Summa Sententiarum* Tract. 4.2., cap. 7, *Patrologia Latina*, J. C. Migne, ed. (Paris, 1880), 176, col. 126: "Et in hoc etiam potest ordo charitatis considerari;

given one's self seems odd to us, it was because the salvation of one's soul outranked every other value; one could not sin, for example, to aid a neighbor. Hugh's student Richard of St. Victor, writing some time between 1152 and 1173, distinguished four degrees of what he called "violent," meaning passionate, love. His chief interest was in the psychological states of love and not its objects. He did, however, affirm that, in the domain of human relationships, conjugal love dominates all other affective ties. It unites the married couple in "chains of peace" and makes their union "pleasing and joyous."⁵³

For our purposes, the most influential of all twelfth-century commentators on love and its objects was Master Peter Lombard, bishop of Paris. Probably between 1155 and 1160, he published the *Four Books of Sentences*, which was destined to become the standard textbook of medieval Christian theology.⁵⁴ Subsequently, too, it attracted numerous commentaries.⁵⁵ The *Sentences* include an entire chapter entitled "The Order of Loving, What Should Come before and What After."⁵⁶ Peter first examined the opinion of the ancients as to the proper ranking. His own conclusion is the following: "From the foregoing it is clearly to be concluded that a distinction is to be made in loving, so that we love different persons with a differing, not equal, affection; above all we love God, ourselves in second place, in third our parents, then our children and siblings, then domestics, finally enemies."⁵⁷ The Master's dependence on

quia Deum prae omnibus diligere debemus . . . post ipsum nos ipsos, tertio loco alios." This tract is traditionally attributed to Hugh.

⁵³ Richard of St. Victor, *Epître à Severin sur la charité, par Ives; Les Quatre degrés de la violente charité: Texte critique avec introduction, traduction et notes*, Gervais Dumeige, ed. (Paris, 1955), 145: "Mutuus namque intimi amoris affectus inter fedatos pacis vincula adstringit, et indissolubilem illam perpetuandam que societate gratam et jocundam reddit." This passage is from the "De IV gradibus violentae caritatis." According to Gervais, Bernard of Clairvaux is more likely than Richard to have been the author of the letter to Severinus. Other twelfth-century theologians who commented extensively on love were William of St.-Thierry and Peter of Blois, but their interests tended to be again in the psychological stages of love and not its different objects. See also Gervais Dumeige, *Richard de Saint-Victor et l'idée chrétienne de l'amour* (Paris, 1952).

⁵⁴ *Magistri Petri Lombardi Sententiae in IV Libris distinctae* (Rome, 1981).

⁵⁵ For an inventory, see F. Stegmüller, *Repertorium commentariorum in Sententias Petri Lombardi*, 2 vols. (Würzburg, 1947).

⁵⁶ "De ordine diligendi, quid prius, quid posterius"; *Sententiae*, 2.174.

⁵⁷ *Ibid.*: "Ecce ex praemissis aperte insinuat quae in affectu caritatis distinctio sit habenda; ut differenti affectu, non pari, homines diligamus, et ante omnia Deum; secundo nosipsos, tertio parentes, inde filios et fratres, post domesticos, demum inimicos diligamus. Sed inquant illi, quae de ordine dilectionis supra dicuntur, esse referenda ad operum exhibitionem, quae differenter proximis exhibenda sunt. Primo parentibus, inde filiis, post domesticos, demum inimicos."

pseudo-Ambrose, really Origen, is clear, but he also departed from him in one striking way. Origen had made clear distinctions between neighbors, whom we must love "with our whole heart," and enemies, whom we only have to love and not hate.⁵⁸ Master Peter, on the other hand, called all those beyond the domestic circle *inimici*, "enemies." We must still love these unfriendly outsiders, but his words strongly imply that they do not love us.

Lombard's assumption, that all beyond the domestic circle were enemies, bothered his commentators. For example, in 1245, Albert the Great argued, "Between the domestic and the enemy, there are many degrees of love, as for in-laws, fellow citizens, godparents, and the like."⁵⁹ In his view, Master Peter must have been using the term "domestics" in a metaphorical sense to signify the entire church. By this strained interpretation, the *inimici* become not all those outside our households but all those outside the church. But was this really the Master's intent?

Thomas Aquinas, in his own Commentary on the Sentences and in his *Summa Theologica*, seems not to discuss the question whether all persons outside the household can be called enemies.⁶⁰ But he did have much to say about the "order of loving" and devoted to it an entire "Questio" of his *Summa Theologica*.⁶¹ He developed several distinctions between the love owed to one's closest relatives and the love owed to neighbors. Like many commentators before him, Thomas affirmed that domestic love is marked by greater intensity, while *caritas* cools with distance, like heat emanating from a fire.⁶² Thomas further affirmed, as his predecessors seemingly had not, that love of those close to us differed in its origins from love for outsiders. Origen wrote about love among the "saints," that is, those moved by grace. Aquinas, in a manner typical of thirteenth-century scholasticism, stressed instead nature and the natural wellsprings of

⁵⁸ Origen, *Homélies*, trans. Rousseau, 94: "nec dicit 'diligite inimicos vestros' ut vosmetipsos, sed tantum: 'diligite inimicos vestros.' Sufficit eis quod eos 'diligimus' et odio non habemus."

⁵⁹ B. Alberti Magni . . . *Opera omnia*, St. C. A. Borgnet, ed. (Paris, 1894), 28: 547: "Inter domesticum et inimicum sunt multi gradus, scilicet affinis, concivis, compatalis, et hujusmodi." Albert further observed that the circle of loved ones up to domestics constituted a *societas ex convictu*, a community of those eating together, a domus or household.

⁶⁰ See S. Thomae Aquinatis *Scriptum super Sententiis*, M. F. Moos, O.P., ed. (Paris, 1956), 3: 918-49, for his comment on Book 3, question 39 of the Sentences. For comment on Thomas's views, see Louis Bertrand Geiger, *Le Problème de l'amour chez saint Thomas d'Aquin* (Montreal, 1952).

⁶¹ Aquinas, ST 2.2.q.26, *Opera omnia* (Rome, 1895), 8: 209-23.

⁶² Aquinas, ST 2.2.q.27, a.7, *Opera omnia*, 8: 230: "Ergo diligere amicum est magis meritorium quam diligere inimicum. . . . Sed sicut idem ignis in propinquiora fortius agit quam in remotiora, ita etiam caritas ferventius diligit coniunctos quam remotos."

human behavior. In his view, our love for those joined to us by blood relationships was founded on nature and was therefore stable and durable; in contrast, our love for those unrelated to us was based on convention and was unstable and shifting.⁶³ Finally, the love that joins us to our closest relatives has many modes. We may count, as Thomas did not explicitly do, the ways of loving: these are the *amicitia* due to friends regarded as other selves, the sympathy from shared experiences that Tertullian noted, parental commitment to children, conjugal love, filial respect for parents, and so on. The love for neighbors, simple *amor caritatis* in Thomas's phrase, is single stranded and necessarily weak.

Thomas did not here draw explicit distinctions between co-residential and non-residential kin, but elsewhere he showed a clear picture of the *domus* as the constituent element of society. "It is manifest," he wrote, "that the *domus* holds an intermediate position between the individual and the city or the kingdom; for just as a single person is part of the *domus*, so each *domus* is part of the city of kingdom."⁶⁴ The *domus* is in turn based on three sets of relationships: lord to servant, husband to wife, father to child, all of which Thomas explored.⁶⁵

Thomas further attempted to determine the order of loving among household members, although his efforts sometimes seem exercises in futility. Do parents love their children more or less than children love their parents? Parents love their children more, he concluded, for two reasons. Parents have greater certainty of who their children are than children have of who their parents are. And parents are conscious of their children for a longer time than children are conscious of their parents, and time strengthens love.

Are parents or spouses loved the more? By "reason of the good" they have wrought, parents merit greater affection, as we owe them our being. But, "by reason of the tie," spouses are more loved, as the conjugal pair are two in one flesh; to love one's spouse is therefore equivalent to loving one's self. Parents, however, deserve the greater honor. Is the father or the mother to be loved more? Thomas seems uncertain here, as personal

⁶³ *Ibid.*, a.8, 8: 218: "Si autem comparemus coniunctionem ad coniunctionem, constat quod coniunctio naturalis originis est prior et immobilior: quia est secundum id quod pertinet ad substantiam; aliae autem coniunctiones sunt supervenientes, et removeri possunt. . . . Et ideo amicitia consanguineorum est stabilior. . . . Amicitia tamen consanguineorum est in his quae ad naturam spectant."

⁶⁴ Aquinas, *ST* 2.2.50.3, *Opera omnia*, 8: 376: "Manifestum est autem quod domus medio modo se habet inter unam singularem personam et civitatem vel regnum: nam sicut una singularis persona est pars domus, ita una domus est pars civitatis vel regni."

⁶⁵ Aquinas, *ST* 1.2.105.4, *Opera omnia*, 7: 271: "Sic igitur in domestica communione sunt tres combinationes: scilicet domini ad servum, viri ad uxorem, patris ad filium."

qualities enter so strongly. However, other things being equal, fathers are to be loved more, since, in the ancient and scholastic view of procreation, fathers supplied the active element in conception. Quaint though his arguments may be, Thomas clearly thought of the household as a community of affection. Moreover, the love within it is intense, natural, complex, and lasting.

If Thomas presented a rather static and detached model of society and family, his approach may mirror the relatively stable state of medieval society in the placid thirteenth century. In contrast, over the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, plagues, famines, wars, and social unrest shook the equilibrium of the medieval world and undermined the serene outlook of its thinkers. The greatest sages in that disturbed epoch tried not so much to construct abstract models of the natural order as to offer moral guidance to perplexed individuals living amid tumultuous surroundings. One theologian sensitive to moral issues was Antoninus, archbishop of Florence in the middle fifteenth century, shepherd to a large, rich, and troubled flock of merchants, bankers, and artisans. In his own *Summa Theologica*, Antoninus included a chapter called "De amore" (On love). In it, he examined love of God, love of self, love of children, and love of wife. Antoninus saw no need to exhort his readers to love children or spouse. Rather, he warned them repeatedly against excessive attachment to offspring, husband, or wife. Here is his denunciation of parents:

Oh how many are the parents, who because of disordered love for their children, earn damnation! Oh how many are they, who serve their children like idols! . . . [Making] idols of their children, they accumulate wealth by fair means or foul in order to leave them wealthy, and they are unconcerned about going to hell.⁶⁶

Antoninus also condemned the tyranny of parents who prevent their children from entering the religious life. He gave expression to a longstanding ecclesiastical suspicion of parental power.

There was danger, too, in conjugal love; it was not that spouses lacked affection but, in Antoninus's view, they often loved not wisely but too well. He cited from Augustine the salutary example of Adam who, at Eve's request, ate the forbidden fruit "lest he displease and sadden his

⁶⁶ Aquinas, *ST* tit. 5, cap. 2, "De amore" (1: 432): "O quot sunt parentes, qui propter inordinatum amorem ad filios, damnationem incurrunt! O quot sunt, qui eis quasi idolis inserviunt! Et nota, quod idololatria habuit initium ab inordinato amore parentum in filios, et e converso. Nam Ninus, qui aedificavit Ninivem, mortuo Bello patre suo. . . Sic multi faciunt de filiis idola. Nam, ut dimittant eos divites, congregant per fas et nefas, nec curant ire ad infernum."

companion."⁶⁷ The church gave no blanket endorsement to familial sentiments.

Did these speculations of schoolmen reflect deeper changes in late medieval society? We can look for evidence of shifting attitudes toward the family to movements of popular piety. A cult of paramount interest here is that of St. Joseph, the foster father of Christ. Late ancient and early medieval piety had largely ignored Joseph. In contrast, in the late Middle Ages, he attracted considerable attention, even in lay and vernacular poetry. In the fourteenth century, French poet Eustache Deschamps composed a ballad in praise of Joseph. The poem observes that Joseph had guarded his wife and child "in great fear" and "never in this world had a holiday."⁶⁸ Eustache says to fathers everywhere

You who serve wife and infants
Ever have Joseph in your remembrance.⁶⁹

Closely related to the veneration of Joseph is the cult of the Holy Family. The words *Sancta Familia* seem totally absent in the voluminous devotional literature antedating the fourteenth century. Artistic representations of the Holy Family also seem to date only from the fourteenth century. Eustache Deschamps reported that he had seen in many churches representations of the flight into Egypt.⁷⁰

How can we explain the growing veneration of these domestic images, of the solicitous father and the small family forced to flee into a foreign land? Could it have been that many small families in the late Middle Ages felt themselves isolated and harassed, beleaguered by plague, famines, wars, and social uncertainties? The Holy Family according to its legend survived amid hostile and dangerous surroundings. For families facing similar uncertainties, perhaps its image offered a model of behavior and a promise of help.

In the late Middle Ages, this sense of an order in loving found expression in secular as well as religious writings. Lay people are, to be sure, slow to acquire voices in medieval cultural history. One place where they

⁶⁷ *Ibid.*: "non quia credidit se per hoc similem Deo futurum, sed ne displiceret et contristaret sociam, ductus non amore concupiscentiae, quae adhuc non erat in eo, sed amore sociali, quo timet quia non offendet amicum suum, ut dicit Augustinus."

⁶⁸ *Oeuvres complètes de Eustache Deschamps*, Le Marquis de Queux de Saint-Hilaire, ed. (Paris, 1878), 1: 277-78 (no. 150): "Mere et enfant garda en grant doubtaunce. . . . Et si n'ot oncq feste en ce monde ci." The allusion to a holiday may reflect the efforts of such prominent churchmen as Jean Gerson, chancellor of the University of Paris, to have Joseph honored by a major feast day in the church calendar.

⁶⁹ *Ibid.*: "Vous qui servez a femme et a enfans/Aiez Joseph toudis en remembrance."

⁷⁰ *Ibid.*: "En plusieurs lieux est figuré ainsi, Lez un mulet, pour leur fair plaisance."

precociously learned to speak was Florence, capital of a new lay learning that was to culminate in humanism. In both domestic memoirs and formal treatises, Florentine writers commented extensively on the family and the sentiments associated with it. About 1360, a layman named Paolo da Certaldo included in his "Book of Good Customs" a passage on the four "greatest loves" in life. The greatest of all was love of one's own soul, followed by love for one's children, then for one's wife, and finally for one's friend. He did not mention love of God, but his ranking seems an expression in secular terms of the order proclaimed by theologians since Origen's time.⁷¹ About 1393, an unnamed townsman of Paris instructed his wife on how she should order her affections: "you ought to be very loving and privy towards your husband above all other living creatures, moderately loving and privy towards your good and near kinsfolk in the flesh and your husband's kinfolk, and very distant with all other men."⁷² The ancient concept of degrees of loving extended beyond the ranks of the erudite.

The abundant domestic literature of late medieval Florence further indicates a sharpening division between the family's inner circle and the surrounding society. Giovanni Morelli, a Florentine writing in the years from 1393 to 1403, instructed his descendants on how to counter the dangers of the world. One such danger was plague. The defensive perimeter he drew up encircles the family. The family also was to be taken to a safe locale and given the proper food. The family also had to be treated to the proper cultural diversions to maintain morale, even if they were costly. "Hold your family," Morelli recommended, "in pleasure and delight, and seek together with them the good and healthy life."⁷³

Although the menace of plague threatened the family from the outer world, there were other dangers, too. The government's insatiable appetite for taxes and the machinations of dishonest neighbors could rain ruin on the family, if these intrusions were not countered by appropriate measures. In describing those methods, Morelli warned against trust in anyone outside the household, even seeming friends, even close relatives. "Strangers I call them," he pronounced, "since where money is involved or any property, there can be found neither relative nor friend who loves

⁷¹ Paolo da Certaldo, *Libro di buoni costumi*, cap. 156, edn. Branca, 37: "I maggiori amori che sieno si sono quattro: il primo si è quello de l'anima tua, il secondo si è quello de' tuoi figli, il terzo si è quello de la tua donna, cioè della buona moglie, lo quarto si è da l'uno amico a l'altro."

⁷² *The Goodman of Paris (Le Ménagier de Paris): A Treatise on the Moral and Domestic Economy by a Citizen of Paris (c. 1393)*, Eileen Power, trans. (London, 1928), 107.

⁷³ Giovanni Morelli, *Ricordi*, V. Branca, ed. (Florence, 1969), 213-14: "tieni in diletto e in piacere la tua famiglia e fa con loro insieme buona e sana vita."

you more than he does himself."⁷⁴ He continued: "A relative or friend will remain for as long as your property and status shall last, whence he thinks to gain some profit."⁷⁵ Morelli would have agreed with Peter Lombard's blunt assessment that, beyond the domestic circle, there are only enemies.

But, if the Florentine family felt threatened by disease, taxes, and pervasive dishonesty, its members seem to have developed a stronger sense of internal cohesion and seem to have found, or hoped to find, in their companionship essential rest and refreshment. Giannozzo Alberti, the sage who dominates the third book of Leon Battista Alberti's *Four Books on the Family*, urged the young Alberti males to eschew public office and government honors. "My children," he advised, "let us remain happy with our little family."⁷⁶ He uses here the diminutive form, *famigliola*, clearly implying affection. This seems a novel usage. The Latin equivalent of the word, *familiola*, meant in classical times only a small band of slaves. Alberti means by it a dear and loving group of parents and children, clearly separated from the outer world and emotionally independent of it.

What explains the new and wide division between household and society evident in these Florentine texts? The real change, as I see it, was less in the family itself — always thought to be a community of affection — than in the apprehension of external society as hostile and demanding. Governments were becoming better organized, more powerful, and, through their taxes and policies, more intrusive than ever into the domestic realm. The family itself was coming to rely more and more for its support on cash transactions. Contractual obligations and cash connections now linked households within the larger society. But loan oft loses friend, and so might every other type of monetary transaction.

The unnamed citizen of Paris told of a couple who drew up a nuptial agreement, stipulating their separate rights and duties.⁷⁷ One day, the husband fell into a river and called upon his wife to save him from drowning. The wife consulted the agreement and found no clause obligating her to rescue a drowning spouse. She let him sink, though others finally

⁷⁴ Morelli, *Ricordi*, 173: "Istrani gli chiamo, perché, dove giuoca pecunia o alcuno bene proprio, né parente né amico si truova che voglia meglio a te che a sé, disposta la buona coscienza da parte."

⁷⁵ *Ibid.*: "Peró che tanto basta il parente e l'amico quanto ti basterà l'avere e lo stato dove e' penserà trarre utilità."

⁷⁶ Leon Battista Alberti, *Opera omnia*, Cecil Grayson, ed. (Bari, 1960), 1: 1982, 182: "Figliuoli miei, stiamoci in sul piano, e diamo opera d'essere buoni e giusti massai. Stianci lieti colla famigliuola nostra, dodianci quelli beni ci largisce la fortuna faccendone parte alli amici nostri, ché assai si trouva onorato chi vive senza vizio e senza disonestà."

⁷⁷ *The Goodman of Paris*, trans. Power, 138.

saved him. The moral here seems clear: contract and cash, which govern relationships in the outer world, should not do so within the family. By the end of the Middle Ages, at least in certain areas and certain classes of European society, the family had become a moral unity and a moral universe, in the sense I have defined.

Of course, the evolution of family structures and cultures continued after the Middle Ages ended. Styles of domesticity, the set of values and expectations associated with it, have changed across modern times even as lifestyles change. The tension between the family and the greater society has also waxed and waned, according to shifting patterns of politics and modes of private behavior. Many of these fluctuations in modern family history have been studied in what is now a vast literature.⁷⁸

Nonetheless, the ancient and medieval origins of many contemporary attitudes toward the family need to be recognized. Still today, the family seems to some a prison. For them, it preserves its ancient meaning as a band of slaves; it continues to reflect the emphasis on authority written into its distant past. To others, it seems a haven, a refuge in which the furious pace of getting and spending is slackened, the burden of affairs is lightened, tensions are eased, enmities forgotten. For these, as for Augustine long ago, the family is *requies*. Still others argue that the traditional family, based on monogamy and child rearing, does not meet their own emotional needs, that other forms of domestic partnerships should be accepted. They question only the universal applicability of one definition of the family, not the value of the supportive and recreative functions the small domestic community has long provided. The cult and culture of the modern family, its problems, too, have traces running deep into ancient and medieval history, which here in part I have tried to follow.

⁷⁸ The recent, collaborative *History of Private Life*, Vol. 4: *From the Fires of Revolution to the Great War*, is devoted almost entirely to the family, especially in France. Also see Michael Mitterauer and Reinhold Sieder, *The European Family*, Karia Osterveen and Manfred Hörzinger, trans. (Oxford, 1982); and *Histoire de la famille*, André Burgière, Christiane Klapisch-Zuber, Martine Segalen, and Françoise Zonabend, eds., Vol. 1: *Mondes lointains, mondes anciens*; Vol. 2: *Le Choc des modernités* (Paris, 1986). For relations of the family with kin and community, see Peter Laslett, "Family, Kinship and Collectivity as Systems of Support in Pre-Industrial Europe: A Consideration of the 'Nuclear-Hardship' Hypothesis," *Continuity and Change*, 3 (1988): 153-75.

Report of the Vice-President, Professional Division

The Professional Division is the ethical arm of the historical profession, charged by the AHA with overseeing a wide range of issues relating to professional rights, responsibilities and conduct. To give you an idea of the breadth and depth of complaints this division considers, let me present a brief score card of our annual work: the formal cases we have dealt with this year include one case of plagiarism, one of professional credentials, and one relating to EIB advertising. We also considered informal complaints ranging from plagiarism to press acceptability, from access to data to access to publication, from age discrimination to tenure cases, from university treatment of job applicants to a publisher's treatment of an author. This division is pleased to be able to address such issues and we encourage the membership to continue to make good use of the division. In an effort to make the work of this division better known to the AHA membership, we have begun to publish summaries of those cases we believe best illustrate the variety of issues before us in *Perspectives*.

As you can see from the above list, the Professional Division continues to grapple with plagiarism cases. We have further strengthened our Statement on Plagiarism by removing lack of intention as a mitigating cause. We continue to believe that the plagiarist "undermines the credibility of historical inquiry and betrays the code of the entire scholarly community." The division also calls upon those charged with training graduate students to talk to their students, either formally or informally, about what constitutes plagiarism and to make clear our profession's view of this theft of intellectual property. In the spirit of continuing concern about this issue, this year we are sponsoring a session on "Plagiarism and the Historical Profession" which we encourage all interested members to attend.

The new Statement on Standards of Professional Conduct has been printed and is now available to AHA members. We hope that all historians will take the time to acquaint themselves with the statement, for we believe that it forms the cornerstone of ethical professional behavior. The statement reviews the historian's rights and obligations in scholarship, teaching, public service, and employment. In addition an "Addendum on Policies and Procedures" explaining the role of the Professional Division in the profession, a "Statement on Plagiarism," an "Advisory Opinion

Regarding the Harassment of Job Candidates." and a "Statement on Interviewing for Historical Documentation" are included in the same pamphlet.

Although the job market in history has been improving in the last few years, the Professional Division continues to be sensitive to issues related to recruitment. We are aware that there is still a "lost generation" of historians who came into the job market when there were no jobs, and now find themselves facing "ageism" in their search for employment. We are sensitive to the occasional lack of consideration which is given to job candidates, and to incidents of sexism or racism. Whenever possible the Professional Division will investigate such behavior when it is brought to our attention.

We believe that the Employment Information Bulletin (EIB) section of *Perspectives* provides an essential service to our profession and we encourage all institutions seeking to employ historians to advertise their positions. We also believe that as a service to job applicants, institutions should specify in their job announcement whether an interview at the AHA annual meeting is essential. Because the EIB functions in a less than perfect world, ethical problems are, it seems, inevitable. We hope that institutions will continue to include accurate and complete job descriptions. In the case of those colleges and universities who will only consider candidates of a specific religious credo, the division believes that while they may be within the law in doing so, they should state this religious preference clearly in their job announcement.

During this past year, we have heard criticism of the use of our annual meetings to interview prospective candidates, and the very existence of our job register. We are aware that attending the AHA annual meeting in the hope of a possible job interview is an expensive investment for graduate students and other prospective applicants, especially when neither interview nor job is forthcoming. Nonetheless, after lengthy discussion, the Professional Division has decided to continue its commitment to interviewing at the AHA, for we believe that interviews at our meeting allow more candidates to be looked at by a wider group of colleges and universities (and *vice versa*) than on-campus interviews alone. While we realize that our system is imperfect, we firmly believe that abandoning the present procedure would lead to the reestablishment of an "old boy" or "old girl" system in which one or two candidates are invited on campus because of personal connections.

In conjunction with the AHA we are working to improve the job register rather than jettison it. In this spirit the Professional Division has adopted new procedures which have gone into effect at this Annual Meeting. Interested candidates are now asked to provide their *curriculum vitae* to the job registry; the registry will forward these *vitae* to interviewers.

OFFICERS' REPORTS

Interviews will be scheduled by the institutions seeking applicants rather than the job registry staff. We believe that this system will avoid the tendency for those first on the job registry line to monopolize interviews whether or not they are qualified for the position described. Although it is inevitable that some problems will occur, in an effort to avoid the mass confusion which usually accompanies such a change in the job register, the Association has attempted to provide detailed prior announcement of the new procedures. We plan to try this newly streamlined job register for the next three years, and are fully prepared to monitor the new system closely, surveying applicants and institutions; we look forward to hearing the views of our membership.

The Professional Division has also worked with the AHA Council to reinstitute the Troyer Steele Anderson Prize, an award in recognition of outstanding service to the historical profession. The award is being made this year, after a twenty-year hiatus, to Willie Lee Rose for a lifetime of work. We congratulate Willie Lee for her extraordinary professional accomplishments. We encourage future nominations from the AHA membership.

The division is pleased to announce the creation of a Membership Committee, which began its work last year at the annual meeting, and is now fully functioning. The committee is concerned both with retention of AHA members and with recruitment of new members including graduate students and two-year college faculty. The division has also worked for the creation of an AHA Committee on Minority Historians, which began its work at this annual meeting.

The division continues to support publication of an updated *Survival Manual for Historians*. We have also begun discussion of a guide to publishing which we hope will be taken up by an ad hoc Committee on Scholarly Book Publications. The division has also updated the 1982 statement on Nominating Committee procedures, making more explicit the need to produce a balanced slate of candidates.

My first year as Vice-President of the Professional Division has been a most rewarding one. I have gained a new appreciation of the AHA Washington staff—Sam Gammon, Jim Gardner, Sharon Tune, Kathy Koziara-Herbert, Noralee Frankel and Page Putnam Miller—who have all proven invaluable to me and to the division. I have also come to know and respect my divisional colleagues: David Katzman and Barbara Engel who will be continuing on the Professional Division; and Caroline Bynum and Lawrence Levine who now rotate off. I would also like to thank these people and my predecessor, John TePaske, who have all made the work of this division both fruitful and enjoyable.

December 1990

Susan Migden Socolow, *Vice-President*

Report of the Vice-President, Research Division

Triennially, vice-presidents of the American Historical Association are subject to moments of mingled relief and nostalgia. This year it is my turn, as my official duties terminate with the presentation of this report. This may account for the fact that I shall treat some of its topics within a longer temporal perspective than usual.

When I became vice-president in December 1987 I had no idea how much of my time would be taken up reading applications for the various grants which the Research Division administers. What I thought would be uppermost in our work were our two major projects, the third edition of the *Guide to Historical Literature* and the long-standing effort to produce a comprehensive bibliography of the archival resources for the history of Hispanic America preserved in the United States. Both of these would require funding in the hundreds of thousands and both would have to be supervised by the Research Division.

A vast amount of work on the application to the National Endowment for the Humanities for funding for the new edition of the *Guide to Historical Literature* had already been done by my predecessor, Mary Beth Norton, and by the AHA staff. There was also an editor, who had assembled an impressive editorial board and was hard at work recruiting section editors. But, to our distress, our first application to the NEH was rejected; and then when a resubmitted application, with a less ambitious budget, was approved, even the zealous efforts of the Executive Director and his staff to raise funds from private foundations met with only modest success. This was followed by the resignation of the original editor; so by the March 1990 meeting of the Research Division the project seemed to be in a shambles. Fortunately, however, our resources were not exhausted. Our prospective publishers, Oxford University Press, offered some extra assistance; the staff imposed a new level of austerity on the budget; and Mary Beth Norton offered to undertake the editorship of the volume. She in turn will be able to build on the work of her predecessor in recruiting the editorial forces, and we believe that the compilation of the volume will be in full swing next year. The editorial office opens in College Park in January.

The Hispanic Archives bibliography has also had more than its share of ups and downs during its protracted gestation. Primary responsibility

OFFICERS' REPORTS

for it rests with the Conference of Latin American Historians, but the assistance of the Research Division has been requested to facilitate the application to the National Endowment for the Humanities. For years the project has languished for lack of its Mary Beth Norton—a person who would organize the complex process of deciding all the questions which go into a grant application. Now we think that John F. Schwaller of Florida Southern University will be that person. Prospects of support from the National Endowment for the Humanities are excellent; and if the application to the NEH can be submitted soon, we believe that private foundations and sponsors will be willing to contribute as a way of commemorating the 500th anniversary of Columbus's landfall in the Caribbean. The project has now been redefined so as to include Portuguese as well as Spanish documents, the geographical range has been clarified, and a survey of previous bibliographical efforts in this area has been made. I anticipate that the Research Division under Blanche Cook's leadership will be able to bring this project to fruition.

A third major concern during the last three years has been the future of *Recently Published Articles*. As reported last year, the very thorough review of this publication advocated that it continue to be put out by the AHA, but recommended improvements which, in the judgment of the Research Division and the Council, would require more resources than the Association has available to it. Since the discontinuation of the publication was voted by the Council we have been trying to find an alternative commercial publisher. Our search thus far has been rather disappointing. We believe that the present publisher of *Writings in American History*, which has been based on the United States section of *RPA*, wishes to continue it; whether this publisher does so with the imprimatur of the American Historical Association depends on whether the Research Division can vouch for the quality of editorial and bibliographical procedures that will be employed. The same publisher has expressed some interest in publishing bibliographies of recent articles in other areas—perhaps even all the ones that were covered in *RPA*—but is reluctant to make a commitment pending a marketing survey. We have made our own survey of the bibliographical service available in the various fields represented in *RPA*, which suggests that it is useful in a good number of them, and we hope that such a survey will reveal that historians would be willing to pay for something like *Writings in All the Rest of History*; but if not, we shall initiate correspondence with other publishers who have expressed an interest in bibliographies of recent articles.

A few members of the Association have written me to lament or denounce the cessation of *RPA*. I regret it myself, as a steady, not to say addicted, user for almost thirty years. But I believe the reasoning of the

Division and the Council was correct: in a time of tight resources, we ought to back our very best activities as much as we can, and these are the *American Historical Review* and the Annual Meeting. With specific reference to the *Review*, we have gone to bat for more money for the review section and for the equipment which the staff needs (typewriters, even shared typewriters, and computers without hard disks are still the order of the day).

As for the Annual Meeting, we have, with the support of the majority of those who expressed a preference, pricked an annual blister: the coincidence of our traditional meeting dates with the holiday week between Christmas and New Year's Day, with consequent havoc for the family life of many of our members. Beginning in January 1994 the Annual Meeting will be held on the first Thursday through Sunday following New Year's Day. This of course may work some inconvenience on the thirty percent of members polled who preferred to stay with the present dates; but we hope they will be reconciled to the change and that many members will be able to come for the first time.

We have also carried out a reorganization of the Program Committee. The problem many Program Committees have faced is that there has been no carry-over of members and precious little institutional memory. We have tried to supplement the latter by compiling what we oxymoronically call a written collection of "lore"; but only this year has a solution to the former difficulty been instituted. From now on the chair and the co-chair of the Program Committee will be appointed by the Council two years in advance. They will serve for one year as worker-observer members of the committee and then take up their full tasks the following year, perhaps deriving some satisfaction from whatever glory accrues to being chair and co-chair as some small consolation for the mammoth labor that confronts them. (Of all the many volunteers who make the Association work, the members of the Program Committee are perhaps the most heroic.)

In the past the Executive Director has often been stuck with the challenge of securing candidates for the chair of the Program Committee with little help from the chair of the Research Division. We have bound future Research Divisions (insofar as we can) to come up with a slate each spring so the Executive Director does not have to thrash about wildly. We also adjure future Research Divisions to begin planning at the same meeting for the Research Division's own contribution to the program. This year's session on libraries promises to be an outstanding one, thanks to the extraordinary energy which Carol Gluck expended in arranging it.

Finally, we have given some thought to improving the amenities of the Annual Meeting, especially for younger members. We have tried to secure relatively inexpensive accommodations available to graduate students,

OFFICERS' REPORTS

and this year for the first time there will be a reception at which (we hope) the officers and other worthies of the Association can mingle with them.

Research awards, prizes, and other expressions of our esteem are the staple item of our agendas and usually consume almost half of our time. Applications for research awards have increased so much that we have changed our procedures for evaluating them and, in hopes of inducing greater realism among applicants, we are publishing the odds of getting each award. We have emphasized that research grants are especially targeted for younger scholars and for those without institutional resources to support their scholarship.

There has been a Prize Review Committee, of which Margaret Strobel is the chair. We applaud its recommendations, which include more prizes for service to the profession and for teaching; research prizes for books and articles which have a comparative focus; and an attempt to secure prize endowments in areas now neglected (such as African history). We have a new prize, the Premio del Rey, for studies in Hispanic history in the period up to 1516; and I take the parochial pleasure in the fact that although the Schuyler Prize in British history will not be awarded after 1991, the Forkosch prize, more handsomely endowed, will take its place in 1993.

There are often questions about the criteria for prizes which come the Research Division. Without going into the details of these, I can say that the Division believes in the maximum clarity in announced rules, procedures, and criteria for our prizes and then strict adherence to what has been published. We feel that this is essential to assure the fairness of the prize competitions. Once again, a small army of volunteers undertakes the actual work of reading the books submitted and judging the awards.

One part of our work which gives us considerable satisfaction, even if it does not always lead to results, is writing letters and passing resolutions in defense of greater access to the archives, presidential libraries, and the like. We feel that the profession would want us to make protests, even if ineffectual ones, when the historical record is distorted or even destroyed. A singular example of the latter has been the attempt by the Reagan Administration to erase some of its electronic records. We have lent support to a suit against the President and the Archivist of the United States to prevent this from being done. The suit has at least succeeded in establishing that the President can be sued over this matter, though the law's delays will postpone a judgment for some time.

A last, and slightly curious, item: honorary foreign members. We have had them (starting with Ranke); stopped having them; then started again. Criteria for selecting them were ill-understood, and nominations seemed to be for the lifetime of the nominee (indeed often beyond it). We

rationalized the procedures, but we can only recommend honorary members to the Council, who make the final decision. They have rejected our rank order of recommendations in 1988 and 1990, both times after extensive and sometimes confusing debate. Some members of the Council question whether we should continue to have honorary members. The Research Division discussed this issue at its autumn meeting, and decided to recommend that we continue to have honorary members, with an annual recommendation for one foreign scholar who would not necessarily be the Ranke of the age, but who would be distinguished for the help he or she had given to American historians. The reasoning of the Research Division was that this is a step towards overcoming parochialism in the American historical profession by recognizing outstanding contributions to the work of American historians in other parts of the world. This would be very much in line with the work that Akira Iriye began during his presidency of the AHA. The Council, again, disposes.

I feel a great sense of relief having completed the business side of my report. It is time to give full rein to gratitude and nostalgia. I have found being chair of the Research Division somewhat like editing; one can give a little direction from time to time, but it is one's collaborators who really do the work. I much regret that I did not have a chance to work with my old friend John Benton, who died a few months after my term began; but Carol Gluck, who took over as the Council representative, was a tower of strength (if a tower is an adequate metaphor for someone who is constantly in intellectual and physical motion). I know nothing about the archival system of the United States, and would have been at a loss to say anything useful about it in this critical time when the new Archives Building is being constructed; but Ira Berlin has been a consultant to the Archivist and a conduit for our concerns to him, while Anna Nelson and Connie Schulz have been ever ready with their wisdom about all things American. David Stam has been so helpful with the expertise that comes with his directorship of the Syracuse Library that I am tempted, assuming that endowing him with a lifetime membership in the division is unfeasible, to direct the Nominating Committee to send us more librarians as his replacements. Since my ignorance of African history is, if anything, even more abysmal than my grasp of American archives, I also had to rely very heavily on Joe Miller as an invariably good-humored counsellor and reader of (to me) exotic grant applications. I think it typifies the devoted work of these people that both Joe and Ira have consented to serve on committees associated with the Research Division even after their terms have expired.

My other great debt is to the staff in Washington, who put up with a number of impromptu visits from me and who were invariably ready to

OFFICERS' REPORTS

help me out. Jim Gardner was like a trailing halfback who picked up several of my fumbles and usually managed to turn them into gains. Sharon K. Tune worked with such efficiency and good humor that I never had any doubt reservations would be made, minutes would be accurate and comprehensive, meals would be ordered (and would even be good) and, not least, vice-presidents would be exhorted to get their annual reports in on time. Since the last three years have been filled with delicate negotiations (and sometimes tough ones) Sam Gammon's help with funding agencies, publishers, and the occasional over-wrought member of the Association has also been invaluable. I can't say, even in this retrospective glow, that being vice-president was an unalloyed pleasure; but a great deal of the satisfaction I took in doing it was directly related to the superb collaborators with whom I was privileged to work.

December 1990

Richard T. Vann, *Vice-President*

Report of the Vice-President, Teaching Division

The accomplishments of the Teaching Division over the past year testify to the vigorous and determined leadership of the late Mary K. Bonsteel Tachau, whose tenure as Vice-President abruptly ended with her death on October 1, 1990. Those of us remaining on the Teaching Division will try to carry on with her agenda, but she will be sorely missed. Mary K., as she was known to us all, was more than just the chair of our committee; she was a valued friend and colleague and a special role model, demonstrating successfully throughout her career that distinguished scholar and caring teacher are not mutually exclusive categories. It is in her memory and on behalf of the entire division that I submit this report.

Perhaps the division's most difficult task each year is selecting a single winner from among the impressive nominees for the Eugene Asher Award for distinguished teaching. Each year the recipients of the previous year's book prizes submit eloquent nominations of individuals that inspired them to become historians. By the time that this report is distributed, our choice from among those nominated by the 1989 recipients will have been announced: Evalyn Clark, Vassar College, who was nominated by Nancy Nichols Barker, University of Texas, recipient of the 1989 Gershoy Award.

The division is also pleased to announce that Honorable Mention has been given to Paul Beik, Swarthmore College, nominated by Linda Gordon, recipient of the Kelly Prize; to George Kren, Kansas State University, nominated by Paul Grendler, recipient of the Marraro Prize; to Walter LaFeber, Cornell University, nominated by Drew McCoy, recipient of the Dunning Prize; to David Montgomery, Yale University, nominated by Mary Blewett, recipient of the Kelly Prize; and to William Taylor, SUNY-Stony Brook, nominated by Joan Scott, recipient of the Kelly Prize.

Not content with only a single prize for teaching, the division has worked with a group to establish a mentoring prize, is investigating establishing another award, and is working on revising the guidelines for a third. We are particularly pleased to announce the first—the Nancy Lyman Roelker Mentorship Award, established and endowed in Professor Roelker's honor by friends, colleagues, and former students. Pending final Council approval, the specific guidelines for this award will be announced

OFFICERS' REPORTS

later in 1991 with an initial award in 1992. Also under discussion are a proposal for an annual award for an outstanding film or television production dealing with history and proposals to strengthen and give greater visibility to the James Harvey Robinson Prize, now given triennially for the best teaching aid in any field of history.

In her 1989 report, Mary K. Tachau emphasized the division's efforts to foster participation in the AHA by precollegiate teachers and faculty at two-year colleges. I am pleased to report significant progress over the past year. The AHA Council's support of this initiative has been clearly demonstrated by its approval in principle of a new membership category for primary and secondary school teachers. We are negotiating a joint membership package which will provide all AHA membership benefits except the *AHR* together with membership with two of our affiliates, the Organization of History Teachers and the Society for History Education, and subscriptions to the former's newsletter and the latter's journal, *The History Teacher*. Teachers will, of course, still have the option of a comprehensive membership that includes the *Review*. We believe this package will prove more enticing to K-12 teachers and look forward to announcing more details in early 1991.

To make attendance at the annual meeting more attractive to K-12 teachers, the division secured Council approval of a special \$10 registration rate. This has been announced in the premeeting material and in a special invitation mailed out this fall to over a thousand teachers. In addition, the Organization of History Teachers is again staffing a lounge for precollegiate teachers at the meeting, and this year's program includes a special listing of teaching sessions and other events of interest to postsecondary as well as precollegiate teachers.

As a result of Mary K.'s appeal last year, the division has now assembled a substantial pool of names of both precollegiate and two-year college faculty for consideration for appointment or nomination to Association offices, committees, projects, and other activities. We need more names and c.v.s, however, and again invite suggestions. We have drawn upon this data bank in making recommendations for appointments and nominations, and, while we have not been successful in every case, we can point with pride, for example, to the broad representation of teachers on the Robinson Prize Committee. The division will continue to push for more representation from these two groups within the Association's leadership ranks.

A related concern about the lack of rewards for those involved in history education led the division to secure Council authorization to provide complimentary memberships for the teachers of first place winners in the National History Day finals. The division strongly supports this program

and is considering a variety of ways in which to increase the Association's visibility in and support of it.

The division's advocacy efforts have not, however, been confined solely to categories of teachers. Under the leadership of former vice-president Patricia Graham, the division initiated in 1987 a series of meetings with minority historians to establish priorities for the Association in regard to fostering racial and ethnic diversity within the profession. We are pleased to report that this has led to the establishment this year of a new standing Committee on Minority Historians, charged with developing and implementing Association-wide programs in this critical area.

Another continuing item on the division's agenda has been revision of the 1982 Guidelines for Certification of History Teachers. The division has now received comments from a variety of organizations and individuals, and a subcommittee has undertaken drafting revised guidelines for review in the spring of 1991. At the same time, the division has commented on the Standards for the Preparation of Social Studies Teachers now under revision by the National Council for the Social Studies.

The Teaching Division's two meetings this year coincided with two others jointly sponsored by the AHA and the OAH as part of former president Louis R. Harlan's efforts to develop a national coalition in support of history teaching. In April 1990, the division went "on the road" to meet with the other participating organizations on the fringes of a regional NCSS meeting in Indianapolis. When the group reconvened in September, the location was Washington, and the division was able to schedule its own fall meeting for the same weekend. Attendance has increased significantly since the AHA and OAH convened the first in this series of meetings in 1989. We have now expanded from a base of eight organizations and projects to over thirty, a clear indication of the widespread interest in the establishment of a network. The two meetings held this past year proved especially productive, and we have now agreed on the mission and goals and the organizational structure for the National History Education Network, as this coalition is to be known. As efforts proceed to secure an institutional home and hire a staff coordinator—an arrangement modeled on the National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History—the division has asked the Council to approve AHA affiliation and financial support.

Finally, the division is pleased to report on a variety of special projects that fall within its purview. This year the AHA copublished two anthologies of special interest to teachers: *The New American History*, edited by Eric Foner, and *Image as Artifact: The Historical Analysis of Film and Television*, edited by John E. O'Connor. The former, published by Temple University Press, is a collection of new essays on topics in U.S. history

OFFICERS' REPORTS

commissioned by the division, and the latter, published by Robert E. Krieger Co., marks the completion of a larger NEH-funded project on the use of film and television in teaching. Under the chairmanship of Myron Marty, the AHA's task force on the undergraduate major—one of twelve interdisciplinary committees set up under the sponsorship of the Association of American College—also completed its work and produced a particularly insightful and valuable report, *Liberal Learning and the History Major*, which has been published in *Perspectives* and now as a separate pamphlet. The division appreciates the hard work of all the individuals involved in these three projects.

As those projects wound down, a new project was launched: the Bill of Rights Education Collaborative, a joint project of the AHA and the American Political Science Association (our partner in Project '87), funded by the Pew Charitable Trusts. The purpose of this project is to support a variety of initiatives to strengthen precollegiate education about the Bill of Rights and its role in American Life. BRECE will support collaboratives developed by the History Teaching Alliance, short-course programs for secondary school teachers, in-service workshop programs, and teacher-centered state humanities council projects as well as provide mini-grants for teachers, hold a summer institute in Philadelphia for teachers, and publish lesson materials. We are particularly pleased with the collaborative aspect of this project, bringing together not only pre-collegiate teachers and postsecondary faculty but also museums, historical organizations, libraries, archives, and other educational and civic organizations that share a commitment to improving school-based education efforts.

In the coming year, the loss of Mary K. Tachau will be compounded by the rotation off the division of Julia Stewart Werner, whose term ends this December. Remaining on the division in addition to myself will be Barbara J. Harris and Robert Brent Toplin. We will be joined by James Adomanis, newly elected by the AHA membership. While I will chair the division in an acting capacity, no successor for Mary K. will be chosen until the fall of 1991, when her position would have normally been up for election. Thus we will function as a four-person rather than five-person committee, recognizing the special and irreplaceable contribution that Mary K. made to the division and to the cause of better history teaching.

December 1990

Margaret Strobel, *Acting Chair*

Report of the Executive Director

The Association has completed its 106th year in healthy shape. Membership at the end of 1989 totalled 14,237 individuals, an increase of 3.6% over the previous year. The end of the fiscal year June 30, 1990 marked another year of roughly balanced budgeting, although a minuscule actual deficit justified the dues increase that the Council instituted during the first half of the past fiscal year. Without the dues increase, the first in seven years, we would have been deep in the red. The annual meeting in December 1989 in San Francisco produced an attendance of 3,392 for our fifth appearance in that city, notwithstanding the major earthquake a few weeks earlier. The academic job market continues strong, with over a thousand vacancy listings carried in *Perspectives* during the academic year.

GENERAL

During the year the Association continued its strong support of the National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History, our premier advocacy activity, which is based in the AHA office. Under the vigorous leadership of Dr. Page Miller, NCC had a successful year. Its report on the National Archives and its potential, *Developing a Premier National Institution*. . . proved to be an influential lobbying tool. Both House and Senate members cited the report during appropriation hearings; Archives staff used it as a basis for employee discussion groups, and division heads within the National Archives have also used it in their long range planning. NCC continues to push for increased funding for the National Historical Publications and Records Commission and to participate on behalf of historian-users in planning for the new archival facility being built in College Park, Maryland.

NCC played an active role in focusing congressional and public concern on the inadequacies of the current government system of declassification, spurred on by wide attention raised by the resignation of the chairman of the State Department's historical advisory committee in protest at the loss of comprehensiveness and credibility of the *Foreign Relations of the United States* series. Remedial legislation has been introduced in the Senate and is wending its way through the legislative process.

OFFICERS' REPORTS

Other issues engaging NCC were revision of the Copyright Law to repair damage inflicted on "fair use" of unpublished archival material by scholars, resulting from novel judicial decisions, the evaluation of the National Park Service's thematic framework, the reauthorization of the Paperwork Reduction Act which affects many information policies, as well as funding for the National Archives and the Library of Congress.

TEACHING

i. The History Teaching Alliance

Based at the University of Florida, HTA was launched five years ago by the AHA, OAH and the National Council for the Social Studies. It has had a very good year. Under the strong leadership of its director, Dr. Jane Landers, it has obtained a \$225,000 challenge grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities. When matched with \$675,000 to be raised from other donors this will provide the security of a long-term endowment. During the 1989-90 academic year it helped fund ten collaboratives of pre-collegiate and post-secondary teachers in nine different states on diverse topics ranging from ethnicity to Latin American and African history.

ii. Regional Teaching Conferences

One regional teaching conference was held by the University of North Texas in October 1989.

iii. Bill of Rights Education Collaborative

The AHA and the American Political Science Association have resumed the long and close collaboration that marked their ten year educational effort on behalf of the bicentenary of the U.S. Constitution. With a generous \$1,500,000 grant from the Pew Charitable Trusts, the two associations are launching an educational effort in support of pre-collegiate teaching about the Bill of Rights, which will bring together museums, archives, the judiciary, local historians and constitutional scholars.

iv. Pamphlets

The Association completed publishing its series of eight bicentennial essays on the Constitution with the appearance of Dr. John A. Rohr's *The President and Public Administration*. This series, edited by Professor Herman Belz, was launched in 1985 and has sold well as individual pamphlets appeared. Three more pamphlets in the series for teachers in global and comparative history are scheduled for publication in the fall, and a book of essays on U.S. history will be in print then also. The AHA in collaboration with the National Council on Public History also produced a totally new edition of its best-selling *Careers for Students of History*.

v. Eugene Asher Award for Distinguished Teaching

The second presentation of this innovative award, sponsored by the AHA and the Society for History Education, was made in San Francisco to Professor Paul Faler of the University of Massachusetts, Boston. Dr. Faler was chosen from a list of inspiring and outstanding teachers nominated by authors of works which received AHA book prizes. The philosophy behind the Asher Award is that the teachers who first inspired authors of books, found by their peers to be outstanding have themselves contributed markedly to the advancement of the profession and are proven distinguished teachers.

vi. Other Teaching Division Activities

The Association's cooperation with the American Association of Colleges' inter-disciplinary study of arts and sciences undergraduate majors was completed. A strong historians' task force, chaired by Dean Myron A. Marty, Drake University, prepared an extensive report on the state of the major in history and recommendations for its enhancement, which was welcomed by the Division, and published in *Perspectives*.

Division and Association representatives participated in a conference at Wingspread, sponsored by the Atlantic Council, on post-1945 history courses and their coverage, in conjunction with historians, political scientists, and international relations specialists.

The Division also cooperated actively with past-president Louis R. Harlan in a series of meetings with representatives of other organizations to prepare an ongoing cooperative initiative to support primary and secondary history education. It is expected that an institutional format will be developed by the end of the year.

PROFESSIONAL

i. Ethical Concerns

The Professional Division continues to devote much time to issues of proper professional conduct. As many institutions have found, investigating and studying a problem seems to multiply the number of cases, although in fact the process merely shines a bright light into previously hidden or neglected areas. During the year under report, the Division and the Council clarified the AHA's policy on the use of publicity in flagrant cases of violation of our standards. It was also decided to prepare a printed pamphlet copy of the *Statement on Standards of Professional Conduct* for wide dissemination. In addition to several advisory opinion letters responding to inquiries on ethical topics, the Division acted on ten cases brought before it or to its attention. Six involved plagiarism charges, one discriminatory access to archival material by an institution, one inade-

OFFICERS' REPORTS

quate defense of an author's rights by a publisher, another falsification of a c.v. and two cases regarding hiring practices and recruitment advertising.

ii. *Perspectives*

The AHA's newsletter enjoyed a good year, continuing to win plaudits both from members and colleagues in other disciplines. Seven new contributing editors were appointed to provide guidance and solicit articles in the fields of archives and research, computers and software, museums and interpretive programs, film and media, and professional issues, as well as the long-running "Teaching Innovations" column. *Perspectives'* coverage of developments in copyrighting and fair use drew many compliments, thanks to excellent articles by the AHA's parliamentarian, Michael Les Benedict.

iii. Women's and Minorities' Issues

The AHA's Committee on Women Historians and its principal staff support, Assistant Director Noralee Frankel, brought a number of projects to completion. A third edition of the *Guidelines on Hiring Women Historians in Academia* was drafted and approved, which will be available at the 1990 annual meeting. A new edition was completed of the pamphlet *Becoming an Historian: A Survival Manual for Men and Women* for the use of graduate and potential graduate students and junior faculty which complements the successful pamphlet *Careers for Students of History*. The Council approved a CWH and Professional Division recommendation that a new standing committee be created on minority historians.

In house, the Association initiated a new allowance for day care expenses of employees (up to a modest ceiling of one thousand dollars a year), which is the first such allowance created by a learned society that we are aware of.

Dr. Frankel participated in several important conferences, including a workshop on minority recruitment at the University of Florida, a panel at the Berkshire Conference on the History of Women on funding for women's history, and a meeting there with representatives from women's committees of other history organizations.

iv. *Directory of History Departments and Organizations*

During the year, the Council directed that the old *Guide to Departments*. . . , which has been a growing and successful annual publication since 1975, be more accurately retitled *Directory of History Departments and Organizations in the United States and Canada*. The September 1990 issue contains over sixty new entries and indexes almost 13,000 historians. This edition includes for the first time a number of two-year colleges and their history faculty.

v. Job Register

The Division approved a change in procedures for the annual meeting's Job Register, which is expected to provide a more efficient and less stressful experience for participants, both headhunters and job-hunters, at the 1990 New York City meeting. The 1989 experiment of providing a limited number of private interview rooms on a half-day rental basis to interviewing institutions was a notable success and is being continued.

vi. Legal Activities

The Association has been involved during the year in two legal actions, largely cost-free thanks to *pro bono* input from friendly lawyers. No new developments have occurred during the year on the AHA's and other organizations' suit against the President and the National Archives over the attempt by the expiring Reagan administration (happily blocked by our collective intervention) to destroy certain electronic archives of the National Security Council and Executive Office of the President. After the district judge found that we and our fellow-plaintiffs had standing to conduct the suit, an expedited appellate proceeding was instituted by the Justice Department which is currently pending.

The AHA with other organizations, including the OAH and the Modern Language Association, submitted an unsuccessful *amicus curiae* brief to the Supreme Court in an attempt to persuade that tribunal to take jurisdiction in the question of fair use of copyright and archival material. Remedial legislation is now pending in Congress.

RESEARCH

i. Bibliographic Activities

Delays in obtaining full funding for the Association's projected new *Guide to Historical Literature* led to a revamping of the budget on more frugal lines and to several months delay in launching the project. It will constitute the AHA's major, ongoing bibliographic effort and is constructed to permit periodic update editions from royalty funds it generates. Structural problems and shrinking revenues led the Division and Council to terminate publication of *Recently Published Articles* and *Writings on American History* with the 1990 issues. However, a special divisional task force on bibliography is working to secure continuance of *Writings* by another sponsor. The penultimate, 1988-89, volume of *Writings* under our auspices was published in May.

ii. Jameson Fellowship

The Jameson Fellowship in American History for 1990-91, sponsored jointly by the Library of Congress and the Association, has been awarded for the thirteenth time. Michael A. Morrison, PhD 1989, University of

OFFICERS' REPORTS

Michigan, Ann Arbor, has been selected as Jameson Fellow to pursue his researches on "The Eclipse of Manifest Destiny: Territorial Expansion and the Disruption of the Jacksonian Political System."

iii. AHA Research Grants

The AHA program of small grants in aid of ongoing research, open to all areas of history, continued successfully. Begun in 1980 with the Beveridge Grants in American history, the program has expanded with the identification of added special funds to cover Latin America and, beginning in 1988, the eastern hemisphere. In 1989-90, 34 grants were made totaling \$19,500. Since 1980 a total of 290 grants totaling \$180,230 have been made, and a host of important projects have been facilitated.

iv. Prizes

With the addition of the new Premio del Rey Prize for medieval Spanish history, the Association now oversees a total of twenty book and editing prizes under the aegis of the Research Division. Although one or possibly two of these prizes are slated for discontinuance, a successor for one of them has already been endowed. The Division and nearly a hundred hard-working volunteer judges are to be aided next year by an earlier deadline for the receipt of entries, which will make this extensive workload easier to cope with.

v. International Activities

The highlight of 1990 is to be the quinquennial international congress of the historical sciences, which is being held in Madrid August 26-September 2. Over two hundred American historians are expected to attend, many of them as program participants. The congress is sponsored by the Paris-based International Committee of the Historical Sciences.

In October 1989, the seventh Soviet and American historical colloquium was held in Moscow and Leningrad. A strong delegation of colleagues made the trip and reported an interesting and useful exchange of papers and views with Soviet opposite numbers. The frankness and openness of the discussion confirmed that *glasnost* is working as intended, although logistic difficulties appeared to be greater than in the past, reflecting the problems of *perestroika*!

July 15, 1990

Samuel R. Gammon, *Executive Director*

Many historians praise the enterprise of comparative history but few choose to practice it. For most of us, the challenge of mastering the history, language, and culture of one country is sufficiently daunting. Consequently, although the *AHR* encourages submissions in comparative history, we receive relatively few. During the past twelve months, we have tried to promote comparative examinations of important historical topics by grouping together articles that look at similar issues in different historical contexts. For example, the February 1990 issue focused on race and class in the Americas, Western Europe, and South Africa. Stephen Hahn used the experiences of Prussian Junkers, Brazilian *fazendeiros*, and U.S. Southern planters to explain why the planters (unlike with the other two) were unable to forge postemancipation alliances between industry and large-scale agriculture. Jane Landers described the lives of slaves who fled the Carolinas to Spanish Florida in the early eighteenth century. Other essays compared the experiences of wealthy blacks in the Upper and Lower South between 1790 and 1880; examined the meaning of honor differed in the antebellum North and United States; and considered the interaction of race and class within a rural community in twentieth-century South Africa.

For the most part, we do not solicit essays for our thematic issues but organize them around already-accepted articles. Our October 1990 issue on women's history is a case in point. Over a period of two years we received and accepted five essays which dealt with women and public policy. The review essay by Sonya Michel and Seth Koven compares the relation between organized women's movements and the development of the welfare state in France, Germany, Great Britain, and the United States, and the companion articles share Michel and Koven's concern for the impact of class and gender on state policies and the lives of individual women in the recent history of Western Europe and the United States.

In June of 1990, we published our first set of essays on the history of technology. We hope they will make the work of historians of technology who, according to John Staudemnaier, perceive of themselves as a tightly knit and somewhat isolated subspecialty of history, more familiar to the rest of the profession. We are pleased that we have already been asked for permission to use the June essays in a large undergraduate lecture course,

one of several instances in which readers have used our forums and thematic issues in the classroom.

Of course, professional historians compose the main part of the *AHR*'s readership, but we are also interested in reaching beyond that traditional part of our audience and in showing how the work of research historians can be valuable outside the academy. In his presidential address published in February of 1990, Louis R. Harlan suggested a number of ways in which the AHA might speak more effectively to its broad and changing constituency, particularly to teachers and public historians. He thereby opened a lively debate in "Communications" that continued into the fall.

We are pleased to announce that, during 1989, two *AHR* articles won national awards. Bertram Wyatt-Brown's essay "The Mask of Obedience: Male Slave Psychology in the Old South" received the biennial OAH-Clio award for the best article in American history. James Sandos was awarded the Hubert B. Herring Memorial Award for Best Article by the Pacific Coast Council on Latin American Studies for "Junípero Serra's Canonization and the Historical Record."

Turning now to more practical matters, we note that in his two preceding annual reports, David Ransel discussed our efforts to deal with a growing backlog of unpublished book reviews. The number of new works of history we receive continues to increase. On one memorable (but not unique) day this spring, we received forty books on German history alone. Although we have increased by fifty the number of book reviews we publish each issue and initiated a more restrictive policy of commissioning reviews, the volume of books we handle continues to be large. This fall we began an ambitious computerization process intended to help us track more easily and accurately the over five thousand books we receive each year. (Approximately 1,500 of them are assigned for review and many others listed, including the contents of books of collected essays.) Computerization also will cut the heavy burden of clerical work now required of our editorial assistants, minimize production errors, and enable us to update and expand our reviewer files more easily. We have begun to purchase equipment and software necessary to establish a small local area network but anticipate it will take several years to extend the network to the entire staff.

For the most part, we have increased the number of articles and book reviews published each issue without increasing the size of our staff. Much of the extra work has fallen on our two assistant editors, Michelle Mannering and Allyn Roberts, and our seven editorial assistants, whose expertise in a wide range of fields is of great assistance in managing both the book review and the article sections. During 1990, four of these editorial assistants, William V. Bishel, Clayton Black, Rick Railsback,

and John Spence, left to complete their dissertation research. They were replaced by Sally Boneice, George Boudreau, Cindy Meyer, and Joel Salant. In late June, Suzanne Pollack took over the responsibilities of our part-time copy-editor Jane Gastineau.

After five years as editor of the *AHR*, David Ransel began a much-deserved research leave in September of 1989. He spent seven months at the Wilson Center in Washington, D.C., and five months in the USSR, returning in September of 1990. During his absence, Ann G. Carmichael and I managed the *Review*. One of the most rewarding aspects of our work was contact with members of the board of editors. They quickly and cheerfully read large numbers of manuscripts, producing thoughtful reports and suggesting referees. They also provided valuable guidance on issues of policy. Finally, I'd like to take this occasion to thank the four board members whose terms ended this past June: Allan Bogue, John Coatsworth, Linda Kerber, and Marcia Wright; and to welcome their successors: Linda Gordon, Paul Drake, Thomas Holt, and Jonathan Spence.

July 15, 1990

Ellen Dwyer, *Acting Editor*

*Report of the Controller
for the Year ended June 30, 1990*

The total assets of the American Historical Association on June 30, 1990, amounted to \$1,976,488.00 compared to \$1,922,574.00 in 1989. This amount is the sum of the three funds:

- a) *General Fund*—cash, temporary and permanent investments (the use of which for the purposes of the Association is controlled by a resolution of the council in 1960 as amended in 1974), \$465,044.00.
- b) *Special Funds and Grants*—temporary and permanent investments, restricted as to use of income, and grants, \$1,396,994.00.
- c) *Plant Fund*—property and equipment, less depreciation, \$114,450.00.

Permanent investments included in the General Fund and Special Funds and Grants are carried at book cost. Land and buildings of the Association are carried at cost less accumulated depreciation. For further information concerning the aforementioned funds and revenue and expense statements for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1990, your attention is directed to the Auditor's report contained herein. All permanent investments are in custody of the Fiduciary Trust Company of New York, under the direction of the Association's Board of Trustees. Temporary investments are in the form of short and medium term money market certificates. The Fiduciary Trust Company's report is filed at the Association's office and is available for inspection by interested members.

As shown on Schedule 2, the General Fund Budget for FY 1989-90 as adopted by the Council projected a deficit of \$8,100.00. Actual operations of the General Fund for the fiscal year ended with a modest deficit of \$10,085.00.

Operating revenue, excluding capital gains on security sales, increased over that of the prior year by \$108,072.00 or 7%. This increase is in part attributable to dues income and annual meeting revenue that were greater than anticipated. The various other income items were within the budget parameters.

Operating expenses exceeded that of the prior year by \$101,260.00 or 7%. The continuing procurement of computer equipment for the headquarters office, increased salaries, increased committee meeting ex-

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

penses, and a substantial increase in printing costs constitute a major portion of the increase.

Over the past several years the Association has experienced modest surpluses from general operations and with associated capital gains of the permanent investments, even though last year showed a modest deficit. The continued review of revenue programs as well as strict measures of cost control will continue to provide the Association a sound financial basis.

Dembo, Jones and Healy, P.C., certified public accountants' audit report and supplementary financial detail and information are on file and available for inspection at the Association's office.

August 20, 1990

Randy B. Norell, *Controller*



Independent Auditors' Report

The Council American Historical Association

We have audited the accompanying statement of assets, liabilities and fund balances arising from cash transactions of the American Historical Association as of June 30, 1990, and the related statement of revenue collected, expenses paid and changes in fund balances and changes in cash for the year then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Association's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit. The financial statements of American Historical Association as of June 30, 1989, were audited by other auditors whose report dated August 4, 1989, expressed an unqualified opinion on those statements.

We conducted our audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

As described in note 1, the Association's policy is to prepare its financial statements on the basis of cash receipts and disbursements, except for the recognition of depreciation and recording of financing of depreciable assets. This is a comprehensive basis of accounting other than generally accepted accounting principles.

In our opinion, the 1990 financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the assets, liabilities and fund balances arising from cash transactions, the recognition of depreciation and the recording of financing of depreciable assets of American Historical Association as of June 30, 1990 and its revenue collected, expenses paid, and changes in cash for the year then ended, on the basis of accounting described in note 1.

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Our audit was made for the purpose of forming an opinion on the basic financial statements taken as a whole. The supplementary information included in Schedules 1 through 5 is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, in our opinion, is fairly presented in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole.

Dembo, Jones & Healy, P.C.

Rockville, Maryland
August 8, 1990

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
STATEMENTS OF ASSETS, LIABILITIES, AND FUND BALANCES
(ARISING FROM CASH TRANSACTIONS)
June 30, 1990 and 1989

	1990				1989			
	General Fund	Restricted Funds	Plant Fund	Total	General Fund	Restricted Funds	Plant Fund	Total
Assets								
Cash	\$118,725	64,323	—	183,048	137,402	74,084	—	211,486
Certificates of deposit	—	284,538	—	284,538	—	302,268	—	302,268
Investments, at cost of participation (market value of \$1,844,183 in 1990 and \$1,609,143 in 1989) (note 2)	346,319	1,048,133	—	1,394,452	337,830	932,020	—	1,269,850
Property, plant, and equipment, at cost, net of accumulated depreciation of \$277,792 in 1990 and \$238,254 in 1989 (note 3)	—	—	114,450	114,450	—	—	138,970	138,970
	<u>\$ 465,044</u>	<u>1,396,994</u>	<u>114,450</u>	<u>1,976,488</u>	<u>475,232</u>	<u>1,308,372</u>	<u>138,970</u>	<u>1,922,574</u>
Liabilities and Fund Balances								
Payroll taxes and other withholdings .	2,569	—	—	2,569	2,672	—	—	2,672
Notes payable (note 4)	—	—	9,353	9,353	—	—	30,519	30,519
Total liabilities	2,569	—	9,353	11,922	2,672	—	30,519	33,191
Fund balances	462,475	1,396,994	105,097	1,964,566	472,560	1,308,372	108,451	1,889,383
	<u>\$ 465,044</u>	<u>1,396,994</u>	<u>114,450</u>	<u>1,976,488</u>	<u>475,232</u>	<u>1,308,372</u>	<u>138,970</u>	<u>1,922,574</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
STATEMENTS OF REVENUE COLLECTED, EXPENSES PAID, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
Years ended June 30, 1990 and 1989

		1990				1989			
		General Fund	Restricted Funds	Plant Fund	Total	General Fund	Restricted Funds	Plant Fund	Total
Revenue									
Dues	\$	747,520	—	—	747,520	660,663	—	—	660,663
Subscriptions to <i>American Historical</i>									
<i>Review</i>		164,721	—	—	164,721	162,847	—	—	162,847
Contributions, grants, and contracts ...		—	338,471	—	338,471	—	212,163	—	212,163
Advertising		188,269	—	—	188,269	166,415	—	—	166,415
Sales		103,859	5,079	—	108,938	92,391	3,936	—	96,327
Royalties and reprint fees		20,279	—	—	20,279	72,797	1,456	—	74,253
Registration fees		113,438	—	—	113,438	86,018	—	—	86,018
Exhibit rentals		90,260	—	—	90,260	79,800	—	—	79,800
Administrative fees		7,823	—	—	7,823	9,374	—	—	9,374
Investment revenue, net of management									
fees		46,167	52,138	—	98,305	44,695	48,573	—	93,268
Gain (net) on security sales		19,941	21,750	—	41,691	—	—	—	—
Other		3,268	—	—	3,268	2,532	—	—	2,532
Total revenue		<u>1,505,545</u>	<u>417,438</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,922,983</u>	<u>1,377,532</u>	<u>266,128</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,643,660</u>

Expenses

Salaries	\$ 613,573	136,075	—	749,648	585,767	137,580	—	723,347
Employee benefits	100,294	23,784	—	124,078	93,781	23,275	—	117,056
House operating	14,667	—	—	14,667	17,187	—	—	17,187
Office supplies	153,666	1,815	—	155,481	141,698	10,448	—	152,146
Equipment rentals and maintenance ...	36,729	25	—	36,754	41,818	613	—	42,431
Publication, printing, and distribution	377,663	17,036	—	394,699	331,711	21,025	—	352,736
Travel and related meetings	111,949	18,442	—	130,391	93,287	10,408	—	103,695
General insurance	10,879	—	—	10,879	8,098	—	—	8,098
Audit fees	17,474	—	—	17,474	15,500	—	—	15,500
Dues and subscriptions	11,344	—	—	11,344	10,646	267	—	10,913
Executive Director contingency fund ..	581	—	—	581	1,445	—	—	1,445
Grants—Pew	—	72,668	—	72,668	—	—	—	—
Awards and fellowships	—	65,423	—	65,423	—	69,803	—	69,803
Honoraria	—	2,000	—	2,000	—	2,400	—	2,400
Administrative fees	—	8,442	—	8,442	—	9,094	—	9,094
Loss (net) on security sales	—	—	—	—	4,252	4,638	—	8,890
Depreciation (note 3)	—	—	39,538	39,538	—	—	36,950	36,950
Other	6,410	—	—	6,410	8,779	553	—	9,332
Total expenses	<u>1,455,229</u>	<u>345,710</u>	<u>39,538</u>	<u>1,840,477</u>	<u>1,353,969</u>	<u>290,104</u>	<u>36,950</u>	<u>1,681,023</u>

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
STATEMENTS OF REVENUE COLLECTED, EXPENSES PAID, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
Years ended June 30, 1990 and 1989
(Continued)

	1990				1989			
	General Fund	Restricted Funds	Plant Fund	Total	General Fund	Restricted Funds	Plant Fund	Total
Excess (deficiency) of revenue over								
expenses before income taxes	50,316	71,728	(39,538)	82,506	23,563	(23,976)	(36,950)	(37,363)
Income tax refund (expense)	<u>(7,323)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(7,323)</u>	<u>2,066</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>2,066</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenue over								
expenses	42,993	71,728	(39,538)	75,183	25,629	(23,976)	(36,950)	(35,297)
Fund balances, beginning of year	472,560	1,308,372	108,451	1,889,383	481,085	1,342,240	101,355	1,924,680
Transfers for equipment acquisitions and								
principal debt service payments (note 7)	(36,184)	—	36,184	—	(44,046)	—	44,046	—
Add (deduct) transfers (note 6)	<u>(16,894)</u>	<u>16,894</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>9,892</u>	<u>(9,892)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
Fund balances, end of year	<u>\$ 462,475</u>	<u>1,396,994</u>	<u>105,097</u>	<u>1,964,566</u>	<u>472,560</u>	<u>1,308,372</u>	<u>108,451</u>	<u>1,889,383</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

**AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN CASH
Years Ended June 30, 1990 and 1989**

	1990				1989			
	General Fund	Restricted Funds	Plant Fund	Total	General Fund	Restricted Funds	Plant Fund	Total
Sources of cash:								
Cash provided by (used for) operations:								
Excess (deficiency) of revenue over expenses	\$ 42,993	71,728	(39,538)	75,183	25,629	(23,976)	(36,950)	(35,297)
Items that did not use (provide) cash:								
Depreciation	—	—	39,538	39,538	—	—	36,950	36,950
Loss (gain) on security sales	(19,941)	(21,750)	—	(41,691)	4,252	4,638	—	8,890
Cash provided by (used for) operations	23,052	49,978	—	73,030	29,881	(19,338)	—	10,543
Proceeds from maturities of certificates of deposit	—	264,084	—	264,084	—	54,321	—	54,321
Increase (decrease) in payroll taxes and other withholdings	(103)	—	—	(103)	124	—	—	124
Proceeds from sale of investments	118,066	214,832	—	332,898	30,450	90,118	—	120,568
	<u>141,015</u>	<u>528,894</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>669,909</u>	<u>60,455</u>	<u>125,101</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>185,556</u>
Uses of cash:								
Purchase of certificates of deposit	—	246,357	—	246,357	—	16,644	—	16,644
Purchase of investments	106,614	309,192	—	415,806	29,986	80,800	—	110,786
Purchase of plant fund assets	—	—	15,018	15,018	—	—	28,627	28,627
Payment of notes payable	—	—	21,166	21,166	—	—	15,419	15,419
	<u>106,614</u>	<u>555,549</u>	<u>36,184</u>	<u>698,347</u>	<u>29,986</u>	<u>97,444</u>	<u>44,046</u>	<u>171,476</u>

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN CASH
Years Ended June 30, 1990 and 1989
(Continued)

	1990				1989			
	General Fund	Restricted Funds	Plant Fund	Total	General Fund	Restricted Funds	Plant Fund	Total
Transfers:								
Equipment acquisitions and principal debt service payments (note 7)	(36,184)	—	36,184	—	(44,046)	—	44,046	—
Other (note 6)	(16,894)	16,894	—	—	9,892	(9,892)	—	—
	<u>(53,078)</u>	<u>16,894</u>	<u>36,184</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(34,154)</u>	<u>(9,892)</u>	<u>44,046</u>	<u>—</u>
Increase (decrease) in cash for year	(18,677)	(9,761)	—	(28,438)	(3,685)	17,765	—	14,080
Cash at beginning of year	137,402	74,084	—	211,486	141,087	56,319	—	197,406
Cash at end of year	<u>\$ 118,725</u>	<u>64,323</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>183,048</u>	<u>137,402</u>	<u>74,084</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>211,486</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
June 30, 1990 and 1989

1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Organization

The American Historical Association is a nonprofit membership corporation founded in 1884 and incorporated by Congress in 1889 for the promotion of historical studies, the collection and preservation of historical manuscripts, and the dissemination of historical research.

Basis of Accounting

The Association's policy is to prepare its financial statements on the basis of cash receipts and disbursements, except for the recognition of depreciation on the Plant Fund's depreciable assets and the recording of the notes payable for the computer equipment acquisition; consequently, certain revenue and the related assets are recognized when received rather than when earned, and certain expenses are recognized when paid rather than when the obligation is incurred.

Fund Accounting

The Association records its transactions in three separate, self-balancing funds. Each fund reflects only those transactions applicable to its designated functional area.

General Fund – Reflects transactions related to the general operations of the Association. Additionally, investment revenue of two restricted funds, the Endowment Fund and two-thirds of the Bernadotte Schmitt Endowment, inures to the General Fund. Use of General Funds for property, plant, and equipment acquisitions and principal debt service payments are accounted for as transfers to plant funds. Proceeds from the sale of plant assets are transferred to the General Fund balance.

Restricted Funds – Reflects transactions under various prize funds and special projects that are funded by contributions and grants (which are restricted as to use by the donor) and revenue generated by fund activities and investments.

Plant Fund – Reflects transactions relating to the property, plant, and equipment owned by the Association, which is purchased through transfers from the General Fund and charged to operations by that Fund in the year of acquisition.

Investments

The Association's investments, consisting principally of government securities, corporate bonds, and common stocks, are carried at cost.

Property, Plant, and Equipment

Property, plant, and equipment are recorded at cost, with depreciation being computed on the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets ranging from 3 to 40 years. Land is not depreciated.

Income Tax

The Association is exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code and has been determined not to be a private foundation. Net income, if any, from publication advertising and mailing list sales is subject to taxation as unrelated business income.

2. INVESTMENTS

The Association's investment balances at cost at June 30, 1990 and 1989, consisted of the following:

	1990	1989
Temporary investments . . .	\$ 81,000	85,000
U.S. Government securities	561,866	360,881
Corporate bonds	138,198	138,198
Common stock	613,124	640,111
Uninvested cash	264	45,660
	<u>\$ 1,394,452</u>	<u>1,269,850</u>

3. PROPERTY, PLANT, AND EQUIPMENT

Property, plant, and equipment in the Plant Fund consisted of the following at June 30:

	1990	1989
Land	\$ 8,000	8,000
Buildings	106,184	106,184
Furniture and equipment	278,058	263,040
	392,242	377,224
Less accumulated depreciation .	<u>277,792</u>	<u>238,254</u>
	<u>\$ 114,450</u>	<u>138,970</u>

Depreciation charged to expense during 1990 and 1989 totaled \$39,538 and \$36,950, respectively.

4. NOTES PAYABLE

The Association has an installment note payable in connection with the acquisition of computer equipment. The note is secured by the computer equipment and bears interest at 12 percent per annum. The note requires monthly payments of principal and interest.

Future payments of principal and interest under notes payable at June 30, 1990 are summarized as follows:

<u>Year ending June 30,</u>	<u>Amount due</u>
1991	\$ 9,353

5. PENSION PLAN

The Association has a defined contribution pension plan which is funded through the purchase of individual annuity contracts. The plan, which covers all eligible employees, allows an employee to defer at least 5 percent of his or her annual salary. Ten percent of the employee's annual salary is contributed by the Association. Pension expense is recorded in the periods the disbursements are made. The Association's pension expense for the years ended June 30, 1990 and 1989 was \$30,452 and \$33,614, respectively.

6. GRANTS AND CONTRACTS

The Association is a recipient of various grant and contract awards. Upon completion or expiration of a grant or contract, unexpended funds which are not available for general purposes of the Association are either returned or maintained for future restricted purposes.

During the years ended June 30, 1990 and 1989, transfers of \$102 and \$3,392, respectively, were made from the Restricted Funds to the General Fund for grants and contracts which had been completed or expired for which no restrictions remained. In addition, net transfers of \$6,500 were made from the Restricted Funds to the General Fund during the year ended June 30, 1989 based on specific grant terms and Board authorizations. \$16,996 was transferred to the Restricted Funds from the General Fund during the year ended June 30, 1990 based on Board authorizations.

7. INTERFUND TRANSFERS

During the years ended June 30, 1990 and 1989, the Association's management authorized transfers from the General Fund to the Plant Fund in the amount of \$36,184 and \$44,046 representing furniture and equipment purchased and note principal payments made with resources of the General Fund.

8. UNRECORDED LIABILITIES

At June 30, 1990 and 1989, the Association had unrecorded liabilities of approximately \$5,000 and \$70,000, respectively. These amounts will be recorded in the periods in which the disbursements are made.

Additionally, the Association had liabilities at June 30, 1990 and 1989, for accrued vacation earned but not taken approximating \$51,000 and \$46,000, respectively, and for deferred compensation approximating \$43,000 and \$39,000, respectively. These liabilities will be charged to operations in the periods in which the disbursements are made.

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION CHANGES IN RESTRICTED FUNDS (ARISING FROM CASH TRANSACTIONS)

Year Ended June 30, 1990

Fund, Grant, or Contract	Balances, July 1, 1989	Contributions, Grants, and Contracts	Investment Revenue and Gain		Other Income	Expenses	Transfers (to) from General Fund	Balances, June 30, 1990
			Interest and Dividends	Gain on Security Sales				
Herbert Baxter Adams Prize Fund	\$ 16,971	—	1,010	—	—	(1,143)	—	16,838
Ancient History Prize Fund — James H. Breasted Fund	11,018	—	656	—	—	(1,107)	—	10,567
George Louis Beer Prize Fund	27,106	—	1,549	435	—	(1,114)	—	27,976
Bellagio Conference (Rockefeller)	—	11,000	—	—	—	(7,753)	—	3,247
Albert J. Beveridge Memorial Fund	192,338	—	11,467	7,238	914	(40,278)	1,584	173,263
Bicentennial Essay	1,587	—	81	—	—	(84)	(1,584)	—
Paul Birdsall Prize Fund	10,499	—	622	—	—	(108)	—	11,013
Conference on Hispanic Archival Material	—	1,000	—	—	—	(1,000)	—	—
Albert B. Corey Prize Fund	22,132	—	1,283	436	—	(102)	—	23,749
Premio Del Rey Prize	10,800	—	645	—	—	(109)	—	11,336
John H. Dunning Prize Fund	10,163	—	631	318	—	(1,000)	—	10,112
Endowment Fund	236,434	4,975	—*	—*	—	—	—	241,409
Exxon Education Foundation Grant— Quantitative Conceptionalization in Teaching History	7,686	—	—	—	—	—	—	7,686
John K. Fairbank Prize Fund	20,949	—	1,223	405	—	(1,110)	—	21,467

Ford Foundation Constitutional Forum	4,743	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,743
Morris D. Forkosch Prize	16,568	—	990	—	—	—	—	17,558
Leo Gershoy Prize Fund	25,736	—	1,530	—	—	(1,110)	—	26,156
Guide to Historical Literature (Rockefeller) ...	—	50,000	—	—	—	—	—	50,000
Clarence H. Haring Prize Fund	8,476	—	483	132	—	—	—	9,091
Image as Artifacts Video	(1,468)	—	—	—	—	(40)	—	(1,508)
Image as Artifacts Disk	264	—	—	—	2,330	(3,392)	—	(798)
Image as Artifacts Tape	(1,121)	—	—	—	301	—	—	(820)
J. Franklin Jameson Fund	22,451	—	1,063	229	—	(76)	—	23,667
J. Franklin Jameson Papers—Grant	102	—	—	—	—	—	(102)	—
J. Franklin Jameson, Pr.	152	54,000	—	—	—	(54,152)	—	—
J. Franklin Jameson Papers	(5,572)	19,436	—	—	—	(19,227)	—	(5,363)
Joan Kelly Prize Fund	16,782	—	1,030	—	—	(607)	—	17,205
Michael Kraus Prize Fund	19,035	—	1,130	—	—	(528)	—	19,637
Littleton-Griswold Fund	136,996	—	7,913	2,502	—	(15,710)	—	131,701
Henry Luce Foundation—U.S./Japan Historian Conference	3,471	—	—	—	—	(500)	—	2,971
Howard R. Marraro Prize Fund	9,260	—	574	299	—	(614)	—	9,519
David M. Matteson Fund	113,949	—	8,029	6,944	1,534	(16,549)	—	113,907
National Aeronautics and Space Administration Fellowship Program	(11,600)	29,429	—	—	—	(22,501)	—	(4,672)
National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History	38,426	49,331	3,181	—	—	(59,882)	13,500	44,556

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION CHANGES IN RESTRICTED FUNDS (ARISING FROM CASH TRANSACTIONS)
Year Ended June 30, 1990
(Continued)

Fund, Grant, or Contract	Balances, July 1, 1989	Contributions, Grants, and Contracts	Investment Revenue and Gain		Other Income	Expenses	Transfers (to) from General Fund	Balances, June 30, 1990
			Interest and Dividends	Gain on Security Sales				
National Endowment for the Humanities grant— Women and the Progressive Era	(3,496)	—	—	—	—	—	3,496	—
Oxford University Press— <i>Guide to Historical Literature</i>	17,500	—	1,036	—	—	—	—	18,536
Pew Grant	—	119,300	—	—	—	(89,668)	—	29,632
Rockefeller Foundation grant— Herbert Feis Prize	12,335	—	730	—	—	(1,110)	—	11,955
Bernadotte Schmitt Endowment	312,064	—	4,960†	2,719†	—	(5,136)	—	314,607
Robert L. Schuyler Prize Fund	1,107	—	68	31	—	—	—	1,206
Andrew D. White Fund	4,529	—	254	62	—	—	—	4,845
	<u>\$1,308,372</u>	<u>338,471</u>	<u>52,138</u>	<u>21,750</u>	<u>5,079</u>	<u>(345,710)</u>	<u>16,894</u>	<u>1,396,994</u>

*Investment revenue and gain of the Endowment Fund inures to the General Fund.

†Two-thirds of investment revenue and gain of the Bernadotte Schmitt Endowment inures to the General Fund.

**AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
REVENUE COLLECTED AND EXPENSES PAID
COMPARED WITH BUDGET – GENERAL FUND
Year Ended June 30, 1990**

	<u>Actual</u>	<u>Budget</u>	<u>Over or (Under) Budget</u>
Revenue collected:			
Dues	\$ 747,520	630,500	117,020
Subscriptions to <i>American Historical Review</i>	164,721	165,500	(779)
Advertising	188,269	166,000	22,269
Sales	103,859	98,600	5,259
Royalties and reprint fees	20,279	10,000	10,279
Registration fees	113,438	98,000	15,438
Exhibit rentals	90,260	82,000	8,260
Administrative fees	7,823	16,000	(8,177)
Investment revenue, net of management fees	46,167	45,000	1,167
Gain (loss) on security sales ...	19,941	12,000	7,941
Other	3,268	3,000	268
	<u>1,505,545</u>	<u>1,326,600</u>	<u>178,945</u>
Expenses paid:			
Salaries	613,573	585,000	28,573
Employee benefits	100,294	91,000	9,294
House operating	14,667	28,000	(13,333)
Office supplies	153,666	118,900	34,766
Equipment rentals and maintenance	36,729	20,000	16,729
Publication, printing, and distribution	377,663	340,500	37,163
Travel and related meetings ...	111,949	86,500	25,449
General insurance	10,879	8,000	2,879
Audit and legal fees	17,474	17,500	(26)
Dues and subscriptions	11,344	10,500	844
Executive director contingency fund	581	1,800	(1,219)
Other	6,410	7,000	(590)
	<u>1,455,229</u>	<u>1,314,700</u>	<u>140,529</u>
Other receipts (disbursements):			
Income tax refund (expense) ..	(7,323)	(2,150)	(5,173)
Transfers for equipment acquisitions and principal debt service payments	(36,184)	(25,000)	(11,184)
Other transfers	(16,894)	7,150	(24,044)
	<u>(60,401)</u>	<u>(20,000)</u>	<u>(40,401)</u>
	<u>\$ (10,085)</u>	<u>(8,100)</u>	<u>(1,985)</u>

**AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
COMMENTS ON ASSETS AND LIABILITIES
June 30, 1990**

CASH

The cash balances at June 30, 1990, of the respective funds consisted of the following:

	<u>General Fund</u>	<u>Restricted Fund</u>
Checking accounts		
American Security Bank, N.A., Washington, D.C.	\$ 73,950	\$ 64,323
Savings accounts		
Riggs National Bank, Washington, D.C. .	42,748	—
Deposits	1,527	—
Petty cash	500	—
	<u>\$118,725</u>	<u>\$ 64,323</u>

PLANT FUND

A summary of the Association's investment in property, plant and equipment at June 30, 1990 follows:

	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Accumulated depreciation</u>	<u>Carrying value</u>
400-402 A St., S.E., Washington, D.C.:			
Land	\$ 8,000	—	8,000
Building	106,184	76,764	29,420
Furniture and equipment	278,058	201,028	77,030
	<u>\$392,242</u>	<u>277,792</u>	<u>114,450</u>

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
INVESTMENTS
FIDUCIARY TRUST COMPANY OF NEW YORK
June 30, 1990

Face Value or Number of Shares	Description	Cost	Market Value
TEMPORARY INVESTMENTS:			
<u>\$ 81,000</u>	General Motors Acceptance Corporation Master Participation Notes	<u>\$ 81,000</u>	<u>81,000</u>
U.S. GOVERNMENT SECURITIES:			
	Federal National Mortgage Association Debentures		
80,000	7.9%, due 3/10/93	82,056	78,625
50,000	8.875%, due 6/26/95	51,906	50,469
U.S. Treasury Bonds and Notes:			
50,000	10.75%, due 8/15/90	51,337	50,125
50,000	7.5%, due 8/15/91	49,281	49,610
25,000	9.12%, due 9/30/91	25,094	25,250
50,000	10.375%, due 7/15/92	51,738	51,922
50,000	8.75%, due 8/15/94	49,938	50,547
35,000	10.125%, due 11/15/94	37,625	37,122
50,000	7.875%, due 7/15/96	50,141	48,563
50,000	8.5%, due 5/15/97	49,000	50,016
<u>50,000</u>	13.125%, due 5/15/01	<u>63,750</u>	<u>65,906</u>
<u>\$ 540,000</u>		<u>561,866</u>	<u>558,155</u>
CORPORATE BONDS:			
<u>\$ 40,000</u>	American Telephone and Telegraph Company, Debentures 5.625%, due 8/1/95	38,922	35,000
24,000	Shell Oil Company, Sinking Fund Debentures 8.5%, due 9/1/00	24,990	23,350
25,000	Southern Bell Telephone and Telegraph Company, Debentures 6%, due 10/1/04 .	24,473	18,884
50,000	Texas Instruments Incorporated 8.875%, due 5/1/93	<u>49,813</u>	<u>49,586</u>
<u>\$ 139,000</u>		<u>138,198</u>	<u>126,820</u>

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
INVESTMENTS
FIDUCIARY TRUST COMPANY OF NEW YORK
June 30, 1990
(Continued)

Face Value or Number of Shares	Description	Cost	Market Value
COMMON STOCK:			
\$ 800	Amoco Corp.	\$ 41,072	40,900
3,000	Connecticut Energy Corporation	24,900	45,375
700	Walt Disney Company	17,849	89,775
1,500	Du Pont EI DeNemours and Company	42,310	57,750
1,300	Elizabethtown Corporation	35,750	45,825
67	Exxon Corporation	2,005	3,208
900	General Electric Company	49,496	62,325
450	General RE Corporation	22,977	38,475
2,500	Heinz (HJ) Company	8,610	86,875
1,000	Hewlett Packard Co.	43,590	47,250
1,320	Melville Corporation	48,424	69,135
600	Merck and Company Incorporated	31,699	52,050
700	Pacific Enterprises	24,080	30,450
1,200	Pepsico Incorporated	41,244	93,150
1,100	Philip Morris Cos. Inc.	43,047	51,150
1,400	Rubbermaid, Inc.	23,097	56,875
2,700	Sara Lee Corporation	42,014	78,638
700	Southwestern Bell Corp.	39,613	37,713
2,200	Waste Management Incorporated	31,347	91,025
		<u>613,124</u>	<u>1,077,944</u>
	Total securities	1,394,188	1,843,919
	Uninvested cash	264	264
	Total investments	<u>\$1,394,452</u>	<u>1,844,183</u>

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
SCHEDULE OF PARTICIPATION
IN INVESTMENTS HELD BY
FIDUCIARY TRUST COMPANY OF NEW YORK
PARTICIPATING FUNDS

June 30, 1990

	<u>Participation Percentage</u>	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Market Value</u>
Special funds and grants:			
Herbert Baxter Adams Prize Fund .....	.5882	\$ 10,000	10,847
Ancient History Prize Fund— James H. Breasted Fund ...	.3823	6,500	7,051
George Louis Beer Prize Fund	.9886	11,962	18,232
Albert J. Beveridge Memorial Fund	16.4317	200,329	303,031
Paul Birdsall Prize Fund ....	.3529	6,000	6,508
Albert Corey Prize Fund ....	.9910	12,240	18,276
Premio Del Rey Prize .....	.3823	6,500	7,051
John H. Dunning Prize Fund .	.7225	8,917	13,325
Endowment Fund	9.0204	117,521	166,352
John K. Fairbank Prize Fund .	.9198	11,129	16,963
Morris D. Forkosch Prize ....	.5882	10,000	10,847
Leo Gershoy Prize Fund ....	.8823	15,000	16,271
Clarence H. Haring Prize Fund	.3005	3,636	5,542
J. Franklin Jameson Fund ...	.9317	13,294	17,183
Joan Kelly Prize Fund .....	.7058	12,000	13,017
Michael Kraus Prize Fund ...	.6470	11,000	11,932
Littleton-Griswold Fund	5.6809	69,316	104,767
Howard R. Marraro Prize Fund .....	.6792	8,467	12,525
David M. Matteson Fund	15.7566	199,211	290,580
Rockefeller Foundation Grant—Herbert Feis Prize .	.4117	7,000	7,593
Bernadotte Schmitt Endowment	18.5204	305,547	341,551
Robert L. Schuyler Prize Fund	.0707	855	1,304
Andrew D. White Fund .....	.1412	1,709	2,604
	76.0959	1,048,133	1,403,352
General Fund	23.9041	346,319	440,831
	<u>100.0000</u>	<u>\$1,394,452</u>	<u>1,844,183</u>

Membership Statistics
December 15, 1990

	1989	1990	Variance Under
MEMBERSHIP			
Honorary	19	20	1
Life	396	401	5
Annual	12,363	12,912	549
Trustee	5	5	0
Fifty-Year	103	98	(5)
Subtotal	12,886	13,436	550
Delinquent Members	1,252	1,418	166
Total Membership	14,138	14,854	716
MEMBERSHIP GAINS AND LOSSES			
Gains: New Life Members	2	9	7
New Annual Members and Renewals	1,694	2,003	309
New Honorary Members	2	0	(2)
New Fifty-Year Members	19	0	(19)
Total Gains	1,717	2,014	295
Losses: Deaths—Honorary Members ...	0	1	1
Deaths—Life Members	9	5	(4)
Deaths—Annual Members	16	18	2
Deaths—Fifty-Year Members ..	8	6	(2)
Resignations:			
Annual Members	38	47	9
Life Members	0	0	0
Fifty-Year Members	2	0	(2)
Honorary Members	0	0	0
Drops	1,158	1,219	61
Total Loss	1,231	1,296	65
NET GAIN (LOSS)	486	716	230
LAST QUARTER DELINQUENTS			
October	188	209	21
November	242	200	(42)
December	312	265	(47)
Total	741	674	67
Delinquents, January through September ...	510	744	234
Total Delinquents	1,252	1,418	166

Percentage of file in delinquent category 9.5%

**MEMBERSHIP BY STATUS CLASSIFICATION
DECEMBER 15, 1989, THROUGH DECEMBER 15, 1990**

Status Classification 1990

MEMBER STATUS: Status Type	Amount	Total Number 1990	With Delinquents Percentage	Without Delinquents Percentage
(10) Over \$60,000	@ \$85	1,079	7%	8%
(11) \$50,000-\$59,999	@ \$75	860	6%	6%
(12) \$40,000-\$49,999	@ \$65	1,422	13%	11%
(13) \$30,000-\$39,999	@ \$55	2,168	15%	16%
(14) \$20,000-\$29,999	@ \$45	2,048	14%	15%
(15) Below \$20,000	@ \$25	4,226	28%	32%
(03) Joint Members	@ \$25	194	1%	1%
(20) Associate	@ \$35	905	6%	7%
(16) AHA Staff	Varied	10	0%	0%
(05) Life Members	@ \$1,200	401	3%	3%
(06) Fifty-Year	No Dues	98	0%	1%
(07) Honorary	No Dues	20	0%	0%
(08) Trustee	No Dues	5	0%	0%
Total		13,436		
Delinquent Members		1,418	10%	
Total Members 1990		14,854		

Membership By Sex Classification

Male	9,708	65%	72%
Female	3,728	25%	28%
Total	13,436		
Delinquents	1,418	10%	
Total Members	14,854		

NEW MEMBER STATISTICS
DECEMBER 15, 1989, THROUGH DECEMBER 15, 1990

	<u>1989</u>	<u>1990</u>	<u>Variance Under</u>
NEW MEMBERS—BY SEX			
Male	1,130	1,198	68
Female	<u>564</u>	<u>678</u>	<u>114</u>
Total New Members	<u>1,694</u>	<u>1,876</u>	<u>182</u>
NEW MEMBERS—BY STATUS AND OCCUPATION			
Students: Graduate Students	521	799	278
Undergraduate Students	<u>23</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>(6)</u>
Total Students	544	816	272
College Administrators	15	6	(9)
College Professors	<u>368</u>	<u>325</u>	<u>(43)</u>
Total	383	331	(52)
Librarians, Archivists, Editors, Writers, Publishers, Researchers, Public Historians, Bibliographers, History Buffs	85	119	34
Secondary School Teachers	56	45	(11)
Unemployed, Retired, and other areas of employment not necessarily related to History:			
Accountant	Foreign Service Personnel	Park Ranger	
Administrative Assistant	Government Employee	Personnel Director	
Armed Services Personnel	Homemaker	Photographer	
Association Executive	Import Manager	Physician	
Banker	Insurance Agent	Program Analyst	
Business Executive	Investment Adjuster	Proof Reader	
Computer Analyst	Journalist	Psychologist	
Computer Instructor	Law Enforcement Officer	Reporter	
Computer Programmer	Lawyer	Sales Personnel	
Consultant	Legal Secretary	Scientist	
Counselor	Management Consultant	Secretary	
Economist	Minister	Social Worker	
Executive Officer	Paralegal	Systems Analyst	
Total	<u>626</u>	<u>565</u>	<u>(61)</u>
Total New Members	<u>1,694</u>	<u>1,876</u>	<u>182</u>

**MEMBERSHIP BY STATE
DECEMBER 15, 1990**

State Name	1989	1990	Variance Under
Alabama	86	102	16
Alaska	12	13	1
Arizona	89	105	16
Arkansas	44	45	1
California	1,434	1,580	146
Colorado	114	120	6
Connecticut	321	339	18
Delaware	50	51	1
District of Columbia	313	308	(5)
Florida	246	284	38
Georgia	181	186	5
Guam	3	2	(1)
Hawaii	42	37	(5)
Idaho	20	22	2
Illinois	631	639	8
Indiana	261	273	12
Iowa	127	134	7
Kansas	98	101	3
Kentucky	91	80	(11)
Louisiana	109	107	(2)
Maine	71	76	5
Maryland	446	456	10
Massachusetts	735	765	30
Michigan	335	337	2
Minnesota	189	199	10
Mississippi	43	50	7
Missouri	166	163	(3)
Montana	22	23	1
Nebraska	62	55	(7)
Nevada	17	21	4
New Hampshire	57	57	0
New Jersey	470	509	39
New Mexico	58	56	(2)
New York	1,539	1,588	49
North Carolina	325	336	11
North Dakota	12	18	6
Ohio	494	510	16
Oklahoma	64	63	(1)
Oregon	106	108	2
Pennsylvania	641	648	7
Puerto Rico	10	10	0
Rhode Island	95	112	17
South Carolina	108	114	6

MEMBERSHIP BY STATE
DECEMBER 15, 1990
(Continued)

<u>State Name</u>	<u>1989</u>	<u>1990</u>	<u>Variance Under</u>
South Dakota	16	16	0
Tennessee	135	138	3
Texas	437	445	8
Utah	37	47	10
Vermont	51	58	7
Virgin Islands	2	2	0
Virginia	582	595	13
Washington	152	165	13
West Virginia	32	39	7
Wisconsin	260	264	4
Wyoming	14	16	2
Canada	276	278	2
Other Countries	552	570	18
Address Unknown	<u>3</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>(2)</u>
 Total by State	 <u>12,886</u>	 <u>13,436</u>	 <u>550</u>

MEMBERSHIP BY REGION
DECEMBER 15, 1990

	<u>1989</u>	<u>1990</u>	<u>Variance Under</u>
NEW ENGLAND			
Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut . .	1,330	1,407	77
NORTH ATLANTIC			
New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Delaware, District of Columbia . .	3,459	3,560	101
SOUTH ATLANTIC			
Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida	1,442	1,515	73
NORTH CENTRAL			
Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin . .	1,981	2,023	42
SOUTH CENTRAL			
Alabama, Mississippi, Tennessee, Kentucky, West Virginia	387	409	22
WEST CENTRAL			
Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, Arkansas, Louisiana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas, Oklahoma, Texas	1,324	1,346	22
PACIFIC COAST			
Montana, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Idaho, Nevada, Utah, Arizona, Washington, Oregon, California, Hawaii, Alaska	2,117	2,313	196
TERRITORIES AND DEPENDENCIES			
Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Guam	15	14	(1)
Canada	276	278	2
Other Countries	552	570	18
Address Unknown	<u>3</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>(2)</u>
Total by Region	<u>12,886</u>	<u>13,436</u>	<u>550</u>

**MEMBERSHIP STATISTICS
DECEMBER 15, 1990**

DEATHS REPORTED SINCE DECEMBER 15, 1989

LIFE MEMBERS:

Rogers P. Churchill, Arlington, Virginia
John Haskell Kemble, Claremont, California
David Lindsey, Long Beach, California
James O. Wheelchel, Tulsa, Oklahoma
Gerald T. White, Laguna Hills, California

FIFTY-YEAR MEMBERS:

Elmer Ellis, Columbia, Missouri
A. Edythe Mange, Kalamazoo, Michigan
Charles P. Stacey, Toronto, Canada
Caroline F. Ware, Mitchelville, Maryland

COUNCIL MEMBER:

Mary K. Tachau, Louisville, Kentucky

HONORARY MEMBER:

Ronald Syme, Oxford, England

ANNUAL MEMBERS:

Edgar Andreson, San Jose, California
J. R. Baxter, Cincinnati, Ohio
Michael T. Casey, Brooklyn, New York
Michael Saul Cheilik, Bronx, New York
Lawrence A. Cremin, New York, New York
John Geise, Arlington, Virginia
Gerald C. Heberle, Rochester, New York
Trumbull Higgins, Manhattan, New York
Katherine Holbrook, Boulder Creek, California
Archibald R. Lewis, Marblehead, Massachusetts
Walter Meagher, Chestnut Hill, Massachusetts
P. Robertson, Lexington, Kentucky
Jeanning B. Sanders, Kensington, Maryland
Anne H. Sherrill, San Francisco, California
Stavro Skendi, New York, New York
Russell F. Stryker, Great Falls, Virginia
Michael W. Whalon, Austin, Texas

HONORARY MEMBERS

Luis de Albuquerque	1990
Karl Bosl	1989
Guillaume de Bertier de Sauvigny	1981
J. B. Duroselle	1967
G. R. Elton	1982
Fritz Fischer	1984
Ragnild M. Hatton	1981
Christopher Hill	1982
Albert Hourani	1988
Elisabeth Labrousse	1986
E. Le Roy Ladurie	1981
Miguel Leon-Portilla	1989
Masao Maruyama	1982
Roland Mousnier	1964
Joseph Needham	1984
Michelle Perrot	1988
J. H. Plumb	1981
David Prodan	1986
David Beers Quinn	1976
P. Yu	1963
Silvio Zavala	1958

**MEMBERSHIP STATISTICS
BY YEAR JOINED
DECEMBER 15, 1990**

MEMBERSHIP LOSS AND RETENTION REPORT

<u>Year Joined</u>	<u>Number of Members on File in 1989</u>	<u>Members Remaining on File in 1990</u>	<u>Gains (Losses) in 1990</u>
1914	1	1	0
1920	3	2	(1)
1921	1	0	(1)
1922	1	1	0
1923	1	1	0
1924	5	5	0
1925	4	3	(1)
1926	4	4	(1)
1927	11	8	(3)
1928	4	4	0
1929	4	4	0
1930	9	7	(2)
1931	3	3	0
1932	3	3	0
1933	2	2	0
1934	8	8	0
1935	3	3	0
1936	10	10	0
1937	20	20	0
1938	11	10	(1)
1939	19	18	(1)
1940	14	14	0
1941	16	14	(2)
1942	11	11	0
1943	13	14	1
1944	18	17	(1)
1945	24	25	1
1946	68	65	(3)
1947	60	55	(5)
1948	65	63	(2)
1949	40	32	(8)
1950	70	67	(3)
1951	55	48	(7)
1952	52	48	(4)
1953	52	51	(1)
1954	69	64	(5)
1955	81	77	(4)
1956	57	54	(3)
1957	111	105	(6)

**MEMBERSHIP STATISTICS
BY YEAR JOINED
DECEMBER 15, 1990**

**MEMBERSHIP LOSS AND RETENTION REPORT
(Continued)**

<u>Year Joined</u>	<u>Number of Members on File in 1989</u>	<u>Members Remaining on File in 1990</u>	<u>Gains (Losses) in 1990</u>
1958	134	123	(11)
1959	154	150	(4)
1960	147	143	(4)
1961	148	141	(7)
1962	167	155	(12)
1963	194	189	(5)
1964	169	161	(8)
1965	181	178	(3)
1966	219	205	(14)
1967	178	178	0
1968	116	114	(2)
1969	399	377	(22)
1970	278	265	(13)
1971	232	218	(14)
1972	196	184	(12)
1973	214	210	(4)
1974	232	222	(10)
1975	215	198	(17)
1976	214	204	(10)
1977	253	238	(15)
1978	257	243	(14)
1979	259	238	(21)
1980	282	258	(24)
1981	253	237	(16)
1982	484	454	(30)
1983	430	393	(37)
1984	560	517	(43)
1985	609	555	(54)
1986	847	747	(100)
1987	919	787	(132)
1988	1,300	1,074	(226)
1989	1,642	1,108	(534)
1990	<u>1</u>	<u>2,031</u>	<u>2,030</u>
Total	<u>12,886</u>	<u>13,436</u>	<u>550</u>

Minutes of the Council Meetings

APRIL 27-28, 1990

The Council held its spring meeting at the Sheraton Washington Hotel in Washington, DC on April 27 and 28, 1990. Present were: David Herlihy, president; William E. Leuchtenburg, president-elect; Louis R. Harlan, immediate past president; vice-presidents Richard T. Vann (Research Division), Mary K. Bonsteel Tachau (Teaching Division), and Susan Socolow (Professional Division); Council members Carol Gluck, Lawrence W. Levine, Martin Wiener, Margaret Strobel, Barbara Hanawalt, and Robert L. Kelley; Ellen Dwyer, acting editor, *AHR*; Samuel R. Gammon, executive director; James B. Gardner, deputy executive director; and Sharon K. Tune, executive assistant. President Herlihy called the meeting to order at 2:00 p.m. on April 27th.

1. *Approval of minutes of December 27 and 30, 1989 meetings:* The minutes were approved as drafted.

2. *Report of the President:* At the December 30, 1989 meeting, Mr. Herlihy reviewed a "wish list" for his presidential year, especially noting the problem of recruitment of minorities into the profession. To provide details on the follow up of this initiative, Noralee Frankel, assistant director on women and minorities, joined the meeting to discuss the Professional Division's recommendation for establishment of a Committee on Minority Historians and to update Council on progress on initiatives developed at the September, 1989 joint AHA-OAH meeting. Council at its December 30 meeting unanimously endorsed the establishment of a joint AHA-OAH committee on minority recruitment. However, at its annual meeting in April, 1990, the OAH's Executive Board rejected the proposal.

Following the discussion, Council unanimously approved the formation of a Committee on Minority Historians whose initial charge would be to urgently examine the problem of supply in the profession. The committee will consist of five members and one graduate student, with the Executive Committee approving committee membership in time for an initial meeting at the 1990 New York annual meeting. Ms. Frankel will provide staff support for the committee. Council suggested several areas of future involvement: examining recruitment issues; developing guidelines; identifying prospective members for Nominating Committee and

COUNCIL MINUTES

Committee on Committees; suggesting scholars for international programs; and sponsoring special projects such as oral and video histories.

Further discussion of the initiatives proposed at the University of California, Davis meeting in September 1989 is recorded in section 8.f., Professional Division, of these minutes.

3. *Report of the President-elect:* As chair of the Committee on Affiliated Societies, Mr. Leuchtenburg presented for consideration three applications for affiliation. Two new applications, each receiving unanimous approval by the committee, were accepted as affiliates: the American Association for State and Local History and the Society for German-American Studies. An application by the Historical Society for Twentieth Century China had been tabled at the December 27, 1989 Council meeting pending committee reconsideration of several issues including scope and membership of the applicant. The application also prompted a discussion of nonaffiliated groups listing in the annual meeting program and whether this listing should be a privilege reserved for affiliates only.

Following a request by staff for additional information, the chairman of the Society provided membership statistics. The Committee on Affiliated Societies's split recommendation for approval mirrored several Council members' concerns that the current guidelines lack guidance on criteria for affiliation such as scope and minimum size. Since the Society meets current admission criteria, Council unanimously approved the application for affiliation.

Council next considered who should be able to list in the front section of the program. During their December 27 meeting, Council suggested that the title of the affiliated society section of the program be changed to "Meetings of Affiliated Societies and *Other* Groups" (emphasis added). In response to a memo from Mr. Gardner regarding the issue, two members of the four person Committee on Affiliated Societies recommended listing either separately or omitting entirely. Following additional discussion that raised the issue of the meaning of affiliation, Council agreed that several issues need resolution and charged the committee with a review of issues such as nonaffiliates' listing in the annual meeting program but also an examination of the possibility of an affiliation fee and closer review of the bona fides of the applicant organizations. The committee will report to Council in December.

4. *Report of the Immediate Past President:* a) Ad Hoc Committee on the Future of the AHA: Mr. Harlan asked staff to prepare a written progress report for the December Council meeting reviewing implementation of the Ad Hoc Report's recommendations. Council reviewed a report from retiring Council members Akira Iriye, John J.

TePaske, and Richard H. Kohn and noted their recommendations to maintain the momentum to assert stronger leadership and to continue efforts to reach out to the profession beyond the professoriate. b) Third Joint AHA-OAH Conference on History in the Schools: Representatives from twelve organizations and projects met in Indianapolis for the third time on the margin of the Teaching Division and a NCSS regional meeting. Mr. Harlan, who chaired the meeting, reported on the need for a network in support of history teaching K-12 and discussions on the establishment of an institutional base for a coordinator of the group's efforts. The network, to be called the National History Education Network, would not become part of the institutional base's structure, but would maintain a separate existence with its own membership and oversight board. Mr. Harlan reported that three committees had been named to develop further the network's mission and objectives, to explore fundraising, and to locate an institutional base. A fourth meeting will be held in September in Washington, and a report will be provided Council at its December 27 meeting in New York.

5. *Report of the Nominating Committee:* Awards for Scholarly Distinction: Council unanimously approved the three nominations forwarded by the Nominating Committee: Nettie Lee Benson, University of Texas, Austin; Margaret Atwood Judson, Douglass College, Rutgers University; and Kenneth M. Setton, Institute for Advanced Study. Mr. Herlihy will notify awardees and invite them to attend the 1990 annual meeting in New York.

6. *Report of the Research Division:* Mr. Vann presented the following seven items for action: a) *Honorary Foreign Memberships:* The Council had before it a rank-ordered list of four nominees along with a division recommendation that Council consider two for membership in 1990. Mr. Vann's motion to accept the first two from the division's list, Karl Bosl (Federal Republic of Germany) and Luis de Albuquerque (Portugal), was, following discussion, amended by substitution of Miguel Leon-Portilla (Mexico) for Dr. Albuquerque. Following a division of the motion, voting was as follows (ayes signifying approval for membership): Dr. Bosl: 9 ayes and 2 abstentions; Dr. Leon-Portilla: 7 ayes and 4 abstentions. Mr. Herlihy will notify Drs. Bosl and Leon-Portilla.

Council moved to discussion and approval of the division's recommendation for one annual appointment with an increase to thirty of the maximum number of honorary members. Council also directed the Research Division to review and report to Council on the viability of continuing the awarding of honorary memberships. Council also encouraged a review of selection criteria, with several members expressing concern that the guidelines were too limited, e.g., no requirement on

COUNCIL MINUTES

geographical distribution of memberships. A motion by Mr. Kelley to give the division plenary authority to make final selections failed. The division will report to Council at its December meeting. b) *Program Committee structure*: As part of its oversight responsibility regarding annual meeting matters, the division reviewed the current structure of the Program Committee and a proposal authored by Ms. Gluck that would provide continuity in policy and procedures by appointing three of twelve committee members for two-year terms. Following a review of responses from seven of the past ten program committee chairs, the division recommended the proposal offered by Mr. Herlihy, 1982 program chair, as most workable. Following discussion, Council unanimously approved the division's recommendation to enlarge overall committee size to thirteen by appointing the chair and co-chair two years in advance. The first year of the latter's service would be as working-observer members and the second year as chair/co-chair. c) *Program Chair for 1992*: Following approval of the change in the appointment schedule of the chair/co-chair, Council moved to consider the appointment of the 1992 annual meeting chair. It approved in the December 30, 1989 meeting a two-year focus on the upcoming Columbus Quincentennial in 1991 and 1992. Six names were provided to headquarters for possible service as 1992 program chair; three agreed to serve if asked. With ten ayes and one abstention, Council approved the selection of Frederick E. Hoxie, Newberry Library, as 1992 program chair. He will be asked to name the co-chair, who will be approved by the Executive Committee in time for the 1991 Program Committee's first meeting in November, 1990. d) *Program Committee Custom and Lore Statement*: Following problems in recent years with solicited sessions that were later turned down by the Program Committee, the division unanimously approved an addition to the Customs and Lore statement which would specifically direct committee members to make clear to all session proposers that no proposal, even if solicited, is automatically guaranteed acceptance and urging members to bear responsibility for working with organizers to make panels acceptable. e) *AHR Board of Editors appointments*: Council unanimously approved the appointments of Paul Drake, University of California, San Diego (Latin American history); Linda Gordon, University of Wisconsin, Madison (U.S. history); Thomas C. Holt, University of Chicago (U.S. history); and Jonathan D. Spence, Yale University (Asian history) to replace those rotating off. f) *Recently Published Articles*: Based upon the recommendation of the division and the ad hoc committee to review AHA publications, the Council voted at its December 27, 1989 meeting to cease publication of *RPA/Writings on American History* with the fall 1990 issue for *RPA* and the 1990 annual issue of *Writings*. In addition, Council

established a task force to survey bibliographic tools currently available and prepare a report for distribution to members prior to cessation of publication. Following notification of Council's decision, the publisher of the two serials, Kraus International Publications, brought proposals to the division's spring meeting for continuation. Two basic options were discussed: to give the titles to Kraus outright and relinquish all control or to work out an arrangement with the AHA remaining in an advisory role only and Kraus taking full responsibility. In either case, division members hoped to use Kraus's interest in *Writings* as leverage to secure their involvement in the development of bibliographic aids for Africa, Latin America, and other fields which lack such tools. The division urged approval of continued negotiations with Kraus, contingent on Kraus's willingness to accept certain conditions, namely the appointment of an editorial advisory board responsible to the division and the establishment of appropriate bibliographic standards. Mr. Vann also reported on the survey of tools now available and noted that many of the respondents regretted that *RPA* would not continue since it provided a general coverage not available in more specialized publications. In addition, online services are largely nonexistent, making *RPA* a valuable research tool in some fields, such as African history where *RPA* section editor David Gardinier, Marquette University, compiled his list from a broad spectrum of journals.

Several Council members suggested the AHA play a transitional role and questioned forming a long-term relationship that could potentially be extremely time-demanding. Ms. Gluck noted that encouraging the development of such tools was an integral part of the AHA's umbrella function—while the Association already serves the field of U.S. history through *Writings*, it does not provide adequate services in non-U.S. fields. Following additional discussion, Council unanimously authorized the Research Division and staff to negotiate with Kraus regarding continuation of publications with the AHA remaining in some advisory capacity. Titles should not be released without some assurances there would be coverage of non-U.S. fields. Consideration was also given to option one, if this position does not prove feasible. g) *Committee on Quantitative Research in History*: Noting that this committee had been formed to provide encouragement of the new field of social history which was now flourishing, Council concurred with the division's unanimous recommendation that the committee be abolished.

7. *Report of the Teaching Division*: Ms. Tachau reviewed division activities during its recent spring meeting and presented the following for Council action: a) *Membership category for precollege teachers*: The division's exploration of a membership package to allow precollege

COUNCIL MINUTES

teachers to keep up with the profession focused on discussions of a joint AHA-Society for History Education-Organization of History Teachers membership which would provide AHA publications (with the *Review* as an add-on to the basic membership price), SHE's *The History Teacher*, and OHT's newsletter, with cost depending on the actual cost of services. Upon motion, the Council unanimously endorsed the division's proposal to explore a joint membership for primary and secondary school teachers with SHE and OHT. Staff was directed to obtain a cost analysis, keeping in mind that a teacher membership should not be subsidized and that a flat membership fee should be used rather than a sliding scale. b) *Special teacher registration fee at annual meetings*: Council agreed to the division's recommendation to eliminate the practice of offering complimentary registrations to area teachers and substitute an invitation to precollege teachers generally to attend for a \$10.00 registration fee. c) *National History Day complimentary memberships*: Council approved the division's recommendation to provide complimentary one-year memberships for teachers of first place winners in all fourteen categories. d) *Pew Project*: Council formally accepted the grant and approved actions taken to implement, including appointment of the governing board.

8. *Report of the Professional Division*: After review of division activities including Job Register changes, Ms. Socolow presented the following six items for action: a) *Troyer Steele Anderson Award*: Following a review of the history of the award, the Council at its December 30, 1989 meeting referred to the division several issues including possible abolition of the award and development of terms and procedures if it were to continue. Based on the division's recommendation to award the prize more often, the Council voted 1) to retain the prize and to award it at least once every five years; 2) to provide a monetary award of \$1,000 and cover travel costs when necessary; and 3) to concur with the division's and Committee on Women Historians' recommendations that the 1990 award be given to Willie Lee Rose, Johns Hopkins University, in recognition of her lifetime of work, especially noting the twentieth anniversary of the Rose Report. b) *Modification in Statement on Plagiarism*: The Council unanimously approved the division's recommendation to delete the phrase in the opening paragraph of the Statement regarding intent to deceive. The phrase "By using someone else's work with an intent to deceive" is deleted and the sentence now reads "The plagiarist undermines the credibility of historical inquiry and betrays the code of the entire scholarly community." c) *Addition to Statement on Standards of Professional Conduct*: Council unanimously approved the division's recommendation to add a new section 5 to the Statement regarding "Credentials"

reflecting the need to present them accurately and honestly in all contexts.

d) *Religious discrimination and advertising in the EIB*: The Council considered the two-fold problem arising as a result of the Roth/Westmont College case involving an ad in *Perspectives* for Westmont describing itself as having an "evangelical heritage." Two job applicants who felt they were de facto excluded from consideration for the position initiated formal complaints with the division alleging a violation of the Statement on Standards of Professional Conduct. Two issues were raised: was the ad explicit enough and should the AHA as a policy accept such ads even if allowed by current case law. Following discussion, the Council voted that as policy the AHA should continue to accept ads from accredited colleges subject to the Statement on Standards of Professional Conduct.

e) *Guidelines on Hiring Women Historians in Academia*: Ms. Frankel noted two improvements made in this third draft of the guidelines on hiring women historians in academe: the addition of salary and minority recruitment statistics. Council encouraged the adjustment of salary figures to a 9 month rather than 12 month basis and suggested substitution of a chart that does not include public historians in its totals. Upon vote, Council endorsed the guidelines with the above modifications. f) *Follow-up on AHA-OAH minority recruitment meeting, University of California, Davis*: Ms. Frankel gave the Council a progress report on several proposed initiatives in response to the September, 1989 meeting. Among the several suggestions brought to it, Council endorsed the following: a joint AHA-Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History oral/video project on African-American historians; a resolution congratulating the Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History on its seventy-fifth anniversary; and the development of a "Why Study History" pamphlet targeted for minority students. Staff will implement the programs and report to Council on progress. In addition, Ms. Frankel noted that Latino scholars will be added to the Speakers Bureau and that permission was sought to fund a Latino graduate student or junior faculty member to attend the AHA annual meeting. A policy statement on diversity in the curriculum was tabled by a vote of two-thirds of the Council and referred to the Teaching Division for revision.

9. *American Historical Review*: Ms. Dwyer reported to Council on work at the *Review*, noting that the number of article submissions was up slightly this year and updating members on the book review quota system approved in 1989. She also noted that the Finance Committee had approved her recommendation to upgrade salaries for two assistant editors and to computerize the book review section of the *Review*. Several Council members expressed concern that collected essays were being systematically excluded for review as a class. Ms. Dwyer explained that

COUNCIL MINUTES

many had objected that 500–600 word reviews for these works were totally inadequate prior to their exclusion from review with the inception of the quota system. Ms. Dwyer agreed to convey to the Board of Editors the concern of some members of the Council regarding this blanket exclusion.

10. *Report of the Finance Committee:* Mr. Herlihy reported on the Friday morning meeting of the Finance Committee, and Council approved the FY 1990–91 budget, which incorporated adjustment in salaries for *AHR* assistant editors and computerization of the *Review*'s book review section. Mr. Harlan noted that the committee made suggestions to staff for more detailed reporting in the future as well as the probable \$10–12,000 subvention to the National History Education Network in the 1991–92 budget. Ms. Strobel asked staff to check into the possibility of using recycled paper for AHA publications.

11. *1991 Program Committee:* Linda Hall, University of New Mexico and chair of the 1991 annual meeting, joined Council to review her recommendations for committee service. Council unanimously approved the ten candidates proposed and discussed the need for an eleventh slot to cover either medieval or modern Europe. With the addition of the 1992 chair and co-chair as working-observers to the 1991 committee, the Council directed Mr. Hoxie and Ms. Hall to coordinate efforts to cover these two fields in the appointments of the 1992 co-chair and the eleventh person on the 1991 committee.

To better define the Council's wishes, it approved an addition to the Customs and Lore Statement as follows: The Program Committee chair should constitute the committee in such a way as to secure a balance between any special theme or focus and demands for broad coverage as charged in the guidelines. This means, for example, that four of the thirteen members could be specialists in the area of focus and the remaining nine selected to provide area coverage.

12. *Report of the Executive Director:* Mr. Gammon reported on funding requirements for Council-directed staff increases at AHA headquarters in the advocacy and membership areas and noted additional funds would need to be raised to cover salaries. Mr. Gardner provided an update on funding problems of the *Guide to Historical Literature* and the continued availability of the project director if the budget is cut or the project further delayed. Upon motion by Ms. Hanawalt, the Council directed staff to explore all avenues of continuing the project, even at a reduced budget, but encouraged its continuation. Mr. Gardner also reported on the recent Membership Committee meeting, and Council directed staff to provide a breakdown of pre- and post-dues increase statistics by categories to ascertain better where the membership is distributed and locate any

bracket slide. Council also made note of the interim report of the ad hoc committee to review AHA publications and will review the final report at the December 27 meeting. Council referred to the Professional Division the report of the Parliamentarian and his suggestion on a possible bylaw amendment on member input at the annual business meeting.

Mr. Gammon reported that 92 U.S. scholars were on the official 17th International Congress of Historical Sciences program to be held in Madrid August 26–September 2 of this year. In addition, at least 25 U.S. scholars are participating in affiliates' sessions. The AHA's delegation will include Mr. Herlihy, Mr. Vann, Mr. Gammon, and Karen Offen, chair of the AHA's Committee on International Historical Activities and delegate to its general assembly.

Page Putnam Miller of the National Coordinating Committee joined the meeting to discuss several areas of activity, including FY '91 appropriations for the National Archives and the Library of Congress and a resolution passed by the Professional Division regarding the thematic framework for the National Park Service. Council unanimously passed resolutions on the integrity of the *Foreign Relations of the U.S.* documentary volumes and the need for revision of the Copyright Act of 1976, with directions to AHA staff to forward to appropriate officials at the Department of State and Congress, respectively.

13. *Any new or continuing business:* Mr. Gammon provided Council members with an evaluation of Association insurance coverage to insure against claims of defamation, libel, or slander, noting the evaluation did not perceive any serious problems with current coverage. With reference to the Professional Division's case regarding the University of Texas Press and the publication of an unauthorized version of Francis Nicosia's book by a disreputable German publisher, Council directed that the publisher's response to Mr. Nicosia's earlier *Perspectives* article detailing events not be published. [N.B. the May/June issue of the newsletter containing the letter was printed by the AHA's Richmond publisher the night before the Council's meeting.] Following a query by Ms. Socolow about the single-gender composition of the Executive Committee, Mr. Gammon noted that adjustments in committee make-up could be made during the December 30 Council meeting when such committee appointments are routinely handled.

14. *Dates of December meetings:* Council confirmed December 27 and 30 during the annual meeting in New York.

15. *Adjournment:* There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 3:00 p.m. on Saturday, April 28.

COUNCIL MINUTES

DECEMBER 27, 1990

The Council met in Suite 510 of the New York Hilton in New York City on Thursday, December 27, 1990. Present were: David Herlihy, president; William E. Leuchtenburg, president-elect; Louis R. Harlan, immediate past president; vice-presidents Richard T. Vann (Research Division) and Susan Socolow (Professional Division); Council members Carol Gluck, Lawrence Levine, Martin Wiener, Margaret Strobel, Barbara Hanawalt, and Robert L. Kelley; David L. Ransel, editor, *AHR*, Samuel R. Gammon, executive director; James B. Gardner, deputy executive director; and Sharon K. Tune, executive assistant. Attending as observers were incoming president-elect Frederic E. Wakeman, Jr. and Council member Carole Fink. President Herlihy called the meeting to order at 9:10 a.m.

1. *Approval of the minutes of April 27-28, 1990:* The minutes were approved with one emendation.

2. *Report of the President:* The following actions, taken on Council's behalf by the Executive Committee, were brought for approval: a) *Executive Committee actions:* i. Council confirmed the appointment of JoAnn McNamara, Hunter College-CUNY, as co-chair of the 1992 Program Committee. ii. Council expressed its sorrow at the death of Mary K. Bonsteel Tachau, vice-president of the Teaching Division, on October 1. It confirmed the appointment of Margaret Strobel, Council representative to the division, as acting chair for the remainder of Ms. Tachau's term. Upon motion by Mr. Levine, Council voted unanimously to continue to carry Ms. Tachau's name on the listing of officers through the end of her term in December, 1991 and not to fill the vacancy on the Council. iii. Council approved the composition of the Committee on Minority Historians: Joseph E. Harris, chair, Howard University; Deena Gonzalez, Pomona College; Clara Sue Kidwell, University of California, San Francisco; Antonio Rios-Bustamente, University of Arizona; R. Bin Wong, University of California, Irvine; and Claire Sanders, graduate student representative, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill. iv. Council approved co-sponsorship of the ACLU conference on "Ending the Cold War at Home" to be held February 1-2, 1991 in Washington, DC, specifically noting the AHA's concerns with problems of declassification and access to be addressed at the conference. b) *Board of Trustees annual meeting:* Mr. Gammon reported on the annual meeting of the Finance Committee with the board on December 6. He reported that the AHA's portfolio was in good condition and that much of the large advance on the Pew Charitable Trusts fund for the Bill of Rights Education Collaborative project had been invested by Fiduciary Trust Company to earn extra

income for the project. c) *Financial services for affiliates*: An AHA affiliate, the Conference Group on Central European History, has been trying to raise funds to endow its hitherto honorific book prize. Since the group has no on-going legal identity, it has asked the AHA to manage the prize fund, much as the Association does with its own prize funds or the NCC account. Upon recommendation of the Research Division, the Council unanimously approved extending this management service to affiliates. d) *Special Membership Category for K-12 Teachers*: At its April meeting, the Council approved in principle the establishment of a new, special category of membership for K-12 teachers of history and directed the Teaching Division to develop terms of the category at its fall meeting. The division recommended to Council that K-12 members be classified as full AHA members with a basic membership package composed of *Perspectives*, AHA's *Annual Meeting Program*, the Organization of History Teachers' *Newsletter*, and the Society for History Education's *The History Teacher*. Teachers would be expected to attest or give supporting documentation of their teaching affiliation. Membership dues would be set at \$45.00 annually for the basic package and \$70.00 for an AHR add-on. In considering these proposals, the Council approved, with one abstention, the definition of the category as K-12 and unanimously approved the terms of the package as outlined above. Members of Council urged the Teaching Division to examine various methods to involve K-12 teachers in the AHA, addressing such issues as whether a separate committee should be organized, and to bring concrete proposals to Council for action.

3. *Report of the President-elect*: a) *Committee on Committees*: After a review of additional acceptances by members asked to serve, Council unanimously affirmed the Committee on Committees' recommendations for filling vacancies on appointive committees. Mr. Gammon noted that several individuals defeated in the recent election on the 1990 ballot were asked and agreed to serve on appointive committees. Mr. Wiener recommended, and Council approved, that the Membership Committee be expanded to include representation of private four-year colleges and that current categories be redefined. The Executive Committee can approve the new addition subject to full Council approval at the spring meeting. Ms. Strobel asked staff to develop a roster of committee service for the previous five years, analyzing race and gender on appointive committees, with subcategories noting minority male and minority female. Mr. Leuchtenburg expressed surprise that the president-elect did not appoint the AHA Program Committee and his concern that the program would not reflect the president's scholarship in his/her presidential year. Ms. Gluck, who has recently served on a Program Committee, pointed out that the

COUNCIL MINUTES

committees regularly did select and organize panels to reflect the president's research and opposed any change in the current method of committee members' selection. Mr. Ransel also added that the February 1991 issue of the *AHR*, which carries Mr. Herlihy's presidential address, has several articles framing his theme of family. Mr. Gardner suggested that a section could be added to the Program Committee's Custom and Lore Guidelines urging committees to consider and organize sessions reflecting the president's research; Council referred the matter to the Research Division. b) *Committee on Affiliated Societies*: Following review of recommendations by the Committee on Affiliated Societies, Council unanimously voted to accept the Renaissance Society of America and the Social Science History Association as affiliates and to reject the application of the Conference for the Study of Israel Politics since its focus is not the study of history. On a motion to table consideration of the application by the Chinese Historians in the U.S. until additional information was provided, Council voted to table by vote of seven ayes, three nays, and two abstentions. The Council also tabled the application from the Middle East Medievalists, noting its recent organization a year ago. Staff should encourage MEM to wait several years before reapplying to allow the organization to become established.

Several issues were raised by Council members during discussion, such as the need for a more comprehensive questionnaire/application form, the selectivity of acceptances for affiliation, and the longevity of the organization before acceptance. Upon motion by Mr. Levine, Council voted unanimously to direct the Committee on Affiliated Societies to revamp the application form to make it more explicit and information-intensive. The form should not only request more detailed information on the affiliate such as officers' c.v.s and organizational criteria but should also clearly delineate the AHA's own affiliation requirements. Council referred these issues to Mr. Wakeman, as chair of the 1991 Committee on Affiliated Societies.

4. *Report of the Immediate Past President*: Mr. Harlan reviewed a report authored by Mr. Gardner on the status of implementation of recommendations from the Ad Hoc Committee on the Future of the AHA. The ad hoc report, received by Council at its May, 1988 meeting and published in the September, 1988 issue of *Perspectives*, made fifteen recommendations. Mr. Harlan highlighted several positive steps taken as a result of the report: establishment of an AHA Membership Committee with updated and revised membership recruitment material and a K-12 membership category; improvement in representative appointments within the AHA and the development of a statement on diversity; establishment of the National History Education Network to further the

Association's advocacy role and the improvement of history teaching; development of a broader Institutional Services Program; greater diversity in annual meeting program sessions and in the *American Historical Review*; review of the AHA's prize structure with new criteria for the acceptance of future prizes; and development of an advisory board for *Perspectives*. The report was accepted by Council with one emendation.

Mr. Harlan urged continued evaluation, especially a review of the AHA's relationship with affiliated societies, and encouraged preparation of a policy document that defined the relationship between the AHA and its affiliates. Upon motion, Council directed the Committee on Affiliated Societies to draft such a policy statement for Council review, recognizing the need for the committee to meet. Mr. Harlan also urged continuous review and oversight of AHA staffing structure and financial management within a policy context. The Finance Committee was asked to consider what additional material it might need to fulfill its oversight responsibilities and which would guide Council in its oversight of management policies. The review should emphasize oversight, not direction.

5. *Report of the Vice-President, Research Division:* Mr. Vann reported on several issues before the division during the year, including negotiations with Kraus International regarding the continuation of *Writings on American History*. a) *Honorary Foreign Members:* At its spring, 1990 meeting, Council directed the division to review the continued viability of awarding honorary foreign memberships as well as the selection criteria and geographic coverage of recipients. At its fall meeting, the division strongly endorsed continuation, noting one of the primary benefits was to maintain contact with foreign scholars. Council unanimously approved the continuation of one annual appointment with a maximum of thirty honoraries at one time. b) *Alexis de Tocqueville Prize:* This prize, created as an honorific quinquennial award in 1974, honors the best published work by a foreign scholar in any language on the history of the U.S. After an initial award in 1979, no prize was awarded in 1984 and no submissions were received in 1989. After conferring with the Joint OAH-AHA-ASA Committee on International Scholarly Exchanges, the Research Division recommended the retention of the prize with restructuring to allow prize committee members as well as AHA members and others to nominate books. The Council unanimously approved continuation of the prize, involvement of the OAH and American Studies Association, and the change in procedures. c) *Resolution on German unification:* Following the August, 1990 meeting of the World Congress in Madrid, Natalie Zemon Davis, U.S. representative on the bureau of the Committee on International Historical Sciences, and several AHA members voiced

COUNCIL MINUTES

their concern about ramifications of unification on former East German colleagues and historical institutions. A draft resolution which would have conveyed this concern to the Germans was forwarded to the Research Division for consideration and was transmitted to Council with considerable reservations. Council agreed it should not now become involved and deferred to the more specialized societies as the most appropriate venues to deal with this issue, specifically the Conference Group for Central European History or the Society for German-American Studies. d) *Recently Published Articles/Writings on American History*: Mr. Vann reviewed discussions with Kraus International regarding the continuation of *Writings on American History*, including a recent meeting with a Kraus representative at the fall division meeting. The division's three specific guidelines were that Kraus should provide a definite start-up date for the non-U.S. portion of *RPA*, create a permanent editorial board, and appoint a trained historian in the compiler position. Following a cordial meeting in which the Kraus representative foresaw no substantive obstacles to abiding with the division's guidelines, Mr. Vann received a letter which, in effect, said no to nearly everything the division had suggested. Following discussion, Council directed Mr. Vann to notify Kraus that they should feel free to proceed without the AHA's imprimatur and the journals currently at the AHA could be forwarded (at Kraus's expense). The letter should encourage Kraus to conduct a survey on the separate bibliographic tools available for non-U.S. areas formerly covered by *RPA*. The Council noted its continued interest in a non-U.S. bibliographic publication and directed staff to continue exploring other publishers. e) *Hispanic Archives project*: Mr. Gardner detailed the lengthy history of efforts to launch this project, including difficulties in locating a project director and the Library of Congress's withdrawal from the project. John F. Schwaller, Florida Atlantic University, has agreed to work as project director and the University of Florida department of history has expressed interest in housing the project. Mr. Gardner will meet with Mr. Schwaller and NEH representatives during the annual meeting to discuss the proposed \$2 million, five-year project. f) *Guide to Historical Literature*: Mary Beth Norton, Cornell University and former vice-president of the Research Division during the *Guide's* development stages, has returned as general editor replacing John Higham. The *Guide* office will open in early 1991 when the associate editor will be interviewed and hired. g) *University Publications of America*: In correspondence with Mr. Vann, UPA proposed to include *AHR* book reviews in UPA's CD-ROM project. Based upon Mr. Ransel's review of the proposal and the division's own reservations, the division informed UPA of its rejection of the offer. UPA offered a new proposal that Mr. Vann presented to Council that called for a one-year lapse before

publication in CD-ROM. Following discussion, Council agreed to reject this offer as well as any agreement with UPA in any form.

6. *Report of the Acting Chair, Teaching Division:* Ms. Strobel reviewed division activities during its fall meeting, including development of terms for the new K-12 teacher category, pending revision of the AHA's guidelines for certification of history teachers, and recommendations to the Nominating Committee and Committee on Committees of individuals to serve on the AHA's elective and appointive committees. a) *National History Education Network:* NHEN met in September on the margin of the fall division meeting. Nearly thirty people attended and discussed mission and goals, institutional base, and funding support. The Teaching Division recommended, and the Council unanimously approved, affiliating with the Network. Council further approved authorizing not less than \$10,000 to the Network for the year beginning July 1, 1991. The Network will meet during the annual meeting. b) *Roelker Mentorship Award:* Approximately \$18,000 has been raised to establish a mentoring prize that will have an initial award in 1992. The division recommended offering the award on a three-cycle rotation (secondary, undergraduate, and graduate) with a five-person selection committee representing the following groups: K-12; two-year institutions; liberal arts colleges/universities; research institutions; and a representative from the founding committee. Council unanimously voted to accept the award under the terms presented. c) *Robinson Prize:* Council approved the division's recommendations: awarding a one-year membership to the 1990 award winner; removing AHA membership requirement for submissions; awarding the prize biennially rather than triennially; and establishing staggered committee service to maintain continuity. d) *Bill of Rights Education Collaborative:* Mr. Gardner reviewed the new BREC promotional material and described major grant initiatives and other projects, including the special OAH *Magazine of History* Bill of Rights Bicentennial issue and a regional teacher symposium to be held in the summer of 1991.

7. *Report of the Vice-President, Professional Division:* Ms. Socolow reported to the Council the division's concerns during the past year, including issues dealing with membership recruitment, more representative leadership, dissemination of the *Statement on Standards of Professional Conduct*, an increase in the number of cases before the division, and a change in Job Register procedures. The division at its fall meeting completely revised the 1982 Statement on Nominating Committee Procedures. In its review of the revamped statement, several Council members expressed concern. Mr. Kelley feared the AHA was transferring the "politically correct" criteria of society to the actions of a professional

COUNCIL MINUTES

association. Mr. Wiener was concerned by the ambiguity of encouraging appointments which were "representative of the membership" when he believed the "standard" of AHA membership is post-secondary academic institutions—the statement seemed to depict what we would like the membership to be and not what it really is. Mr. Harlan, as a member of the ad hoc committee, stated that the assumption of the Ad Hoc Committee on the Future of the AHA was that the Association was both a learned society and a professional association and therefore should be concerned with issues of diversity. Ms. Strobel also noted that the AHA was not abandoning its traditional categories, only what many perceived as a preoccupation with them. Following additional discussion and deletion of two sentences, Council unanimously approved the statement and directed its publication in *Perspectives*. Council also directed that copies of the *Statement on Standards* be mailed to the Association of Graduate Deans so they might inform their membership of its availability.

8. *Annual Report of the Pacific Coast Branch:* C. Warren Hollister, president, and Lawrence Jelinek, secretary-treasurer, joined the meeting to discuss branch activities of the past year. Mr. Jelinek reported that the 1990 meeting at the University of Utah was extremely successful; the 1991 meeting will be in Hawaii. The branch is now involved in a class-action lawsuit against American Continental Corporation following the loss of the \$10,000 Jackson Prize fund investment in the Lincoln Savings & Loan scandal. Due to supportive members and the generosity of W. Turrentine Jackson himself, the branch has raised enough money to cover the loss. Jackson Prizes for outstanding PhD dissertation and for the outstanding article by a graduate student in the *PCB Review* will be offered for the first time in 1991.

9. *Report of the Editor:* Mr. Ransel raised several concerns *Review* staff had about statements made in the draft report issued by the ad hoc committee on publications chaired by Ira Berlin, University of Maryland, College Park. Mr. Levine, a member of the ad hoc committee, noted that there was no intent to place blame on any individual, but to review all AHA publications in a broad oversight context. Mr. Gardner noted that the final report will be issued in spring, 1991. Mr. Ransel reported that the Board of Editors would meet on December 29 and discuss, among other matters, the continuing book review backlog and procedures for reduction. He noted that monographs were continuing to arrive at a rate of 6,000 published works a year, while the *Review* has space to review only 1,250.

10. *Report of the Executive Director:* Mr. Gammon reported on the general condition of the Association, noting a net increase of 716 members for 1990, and that the budget remained in balance. He and other members

of the Council who attended reported on the Madrid quinquennial world congress. Council also reviewed a chart on the impact of the January, 1989 dues changes, noting the increase in top bracket memberships. Council also reviewed correspondence from M. Les Benedict, AHA Parliamentarian, suggesting a change in the wording of the announcement of the annual business meeting in the *Program* and *Perspectives*. Council agreed that the announcement should state that reports at the meeting are subject to discussion and appropriate motions. Staff was directed to develop draft language on a bylaw addition to provide for this member input for consideration at the spring Council meeting. Mr. Gammon also reported that an AHA member had expressed concern about the insurance carrier for members' policies, Albert H. Wohlers. Staff was directed to contact other organizations using the same company to request copies of any recent re-evaluations of coverage comparisons.

Page Putnam Miller, director of the National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History, joined the meeting to discuss several issues, including planning for Archives II at College Park, Maryland, reauthorization of NEH, funding for NHPRC, and the Ethics Reform Act. Council unanimously approved an updated resolution on the need for revision to the Copyright Act of 1976. Mr. Gardner will write to NEH urging broader use and dissemination of NEH's Humanities desk reference volume.

11. *New Business*: Mr. Kelley asked Council to review and discuss the job market situation—he expressed concern that the historical profession was producing far too many individuals for the positions available now and in the future. He queried if the AHA was perpetuating a myth among students that jobs would be available upon graduation and proposed Council pass a resolution issuing a warning bell. Mr. Leuchtenburg urged collection of hard data before proceeding with a resolution, and Ms. Gluck also encouraged acquiring statistical information. Ms. Socolow suggested that shortages may be in certain fields only since she did not perceive a problem, in her field of Latin American history. Mr. Ransel agreed that a problem, if it existed, was in American history. Mr. Gardner suggested that perhaps the real concern should be for the “lost generation” of PhDs who will *never* obtain an academic job; all new openings seem to go to recent graduates. Mr. Wakeman agreed that generalizations across all fields did not apply, and Ms. Hanawalt stated that gathering data would be difficult and that it was premature to make a resolution. Ms. Hanawalt suggested a series of essays in *Perspectives* with several individuals relaying experiences in their fields. Following additional discussion, Council agreed no formal action should be taken at this time, but encouraged staff to consider the series of discussions for the newsletter.

COUNCIL MINUTES

12. *Adjournment:* In adjourning the meeting, Mr. Leuchtenburg presented Mr. Harlan with a farewell plaque in recognition of his past three years' service on the Council, especially noting his service as co-chair of the Ad Hoc Committee on the Future of the AHA. Grateful thanks were also extended to Richard Vann, vice-president for the Research Division, and Council members Carol Gluck and Lawrence Levine. Council adjourned at 4:35 p.m. for Executive Session.

DECEMBER 30, 1990

The Council met in Suite 510 of the New York Hilton in New York City on Sunday, December 30, 1990. Mr. Herlihy turned over leadership to incoming president William Leuchtenburg, who called the meeting to order at 9:05 a.m. Present were: William E. Leuchtenburg, president; Frederic E. Wakeman, Jr., president-elect; David Herlihy, immediate past president; vice-presidents Susan Socolow (Professional Division) and Blanche Wiesen Cook (Research Division); acting chair Margaret Strobel (Teaching Division); Council members Martin Wiener, Barbara Hanawalt, Robert L. Kelley, and Carole Fink; David L. Ransel, editor, *AHR*, Samuel R. Gammon, executive director, James B. Gardner, deputy executive director; and Sharon K. Tune, executive assistant. Council member Nell Irvin Painter was unable to attend the meeting.

1. *Action on Business Meeting Resolutions:* No resolutions were presented at the annual business meeting on December 29, and Council moved to the next agenda item.

2. *Committee Reports:* Both the Committee on Minority Historians and the Membership Committee held meetings during the annual meeting. *Committee on Minority Historians:* Mr. Gardner reported on the December 28 meeting and several concerns requiring Council action. Council approved initial three-year terms for committee members and the addition of one individual to the committee to round out the committee's representation. [N.B. Joseph Taylor, Bethune-Cookman College.] The committee will meet in Washington in the spring. *Membership Committee:* Chair Robert Harris, Cornell University, joined the meeting to report on the committee's December 29 meeting and to present fifteen recommendations for consideration. (Recommendation followed by Council direction in parenthesis; relevant Council discussion follows individual recommendations.): 1) Establish an emeritus/retired dues category at \$40 or \$45 (staff to develop database and report to the spring Council meeting with cost analysis). 2) Annual letters of congratulations to recipients of doctoral degrees reminding candidates of the importance of belonging to the AHA (implement). 3) Annual meeting session on job interviewing and marketing for graduate students and recent doctoral degree recipients

(implement—convey to Linda Hall, 1991 Program Committee chair). 4) Teaching Division evaluation of all AHA pamphlets with replacement of outdated publications (refer to Teaching Division). 5) Increase price differential in member/nonmember prices on publications (implement). 6) Increased involvement with affiliated societies by scheduling regular meetings of society heads to discuss the profession, better cooperation, and relationship to the AHA (implement). 7) Evaluation of percentage of book reviewers for the *AHR* in any given year who are AHA members (implement—staff to work up figures for spring Council meeting). Mr. Ransel agreed that AHA members should be more heavily utilized. Mr. Gammon suggested evaluating one-year's issues as samples. 8) Target special follow-up letters to recently lapsed AHA members within the past year or two (implement). 9) List in *Perspectives* 25-year members and send certificates of recognition (implement). 10) Recognition of 50-year members at annual business meeting; list in *Program* and offer complimentary meeting registration (implement). 11) Diversify annual meeting program by including presentations that reflect the variety of work in the historical profession, such as exhibits, film, and interpretation of material culture (implement—forwarded to Program Committee chairs). Ms. Cook noted that one of the best methods to encourage more individuals to join the AHA is to strive to make programs which are representative of all fields. Mr. Gammon pointed out that the AHA program cannot adequately cover all fields and that the annual meeting could never compete "head-to-head" with specialized societies. Staff was encouraged to contact past Program Committee chairs to ascertain any particular problems which could be addressed. 12) Consider a joint membership fee for public historians similar to the K-12 membership (refer to the Professional Division). Ms. Strobel noted one way to encourage specialists to join the AHA would be to offer one-year reduced-rate memberships. For example, rather than require specialists who are asked to review books to become members, *AHR* staff could routinely enclose a membership application in correspondence. 13) Redesign the renewal notice, especially the membership identification card (implement). 14) Letters to nonmembers in the *Directory of History Departments and Organizations in the United States and Canada* with an invitation to become members (implement). 15) Report in *Perspectives* on the work of the Membership Committee and the AHA's commitment to the professional association for *all* historians with a reiteration of the inclusive definition of the historical profession given in the report of the Ad Hoc Committee on the Future of the AHA (implement). Staff was directed to review recommendations and the minutes where specific points were amplified and then to refer where necessary to divisions or committees or simply implement as directed by

COUNCIL MINUTES

Council. Staff should bring to the spring meeting those items which need additional data for further Council action.

3. *Appointment of 1991 Local Arrangements Chair:* Council unanimously approved the appointment of Albert Erlebacher, De Paul University, as 1991 Local Arrangements chair.

4. *Status report from 1991 Program Committee:* Linda Hall, University of New Mexico and chair of the 1991 committee, joined the meeting to brief Council on the first meeting held in Washington in mid-November. As part of the two-year observance of the Columbus quincentennial, the call for papers included a request for sessions focusing on the historical background of changes currently taking place in Europe. The committee is organizing panels on U.S. political and economic history, since they have been underrepresented in the past. The committee is proceeding by caucus on all panels this year instead of individual decision-making as the best way to assure quality and balance. Two plenary sessions are planned for the evening of December 27, one a traditional global encounter session with James Axtell, A.J.R. Russell-Wood, and Joseph Miller presenting papers, and the other on alternative viewpoints. The committee's next meeting will be held in Albuquerque, February 28-March 2.

5. *1992 Program Committee appointments:* Frederick Hoxie, Newberry Library (chair), and JoAnn McNamara, Hunter College-CUNY (co-chair), joined the meeting to present selections for 1992 Program Committee membership. Council unanimously approved the following appointments: David Berry, Essex County (NJ) College (19th century Britain/modern Europe); Cornelia Dayton, University of California, Irvine (colonial U.S./legal history); John R. Gillingham, University of Missouri, St. Louis (modern Europe/business & economic history); George Herring, University of Kentucky (modern U.S./diplomatic); James Horton, George Washington University (19th century U.S./African-American); Asuncion Lavrin, Howard University (Latin America/women); Donald J. Raleigh, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill (Russia); and Joseph Esherick, University of California, San Diego (China). Yet to be filled on the committee are slots for a high school teacher and early modern European specialist. Several Council members suggested adding a public historian, such as Suellen Hoy or Philip Cantelon, to the committee.

6. *Council member appointments:* The following represents committee appointments for 1991:

Executive Committee: William Leuchtenburg; Frederic Wakeman; David Herlihy; Susan Socolow; Robert Kelley.

Finance Committee: William Leuchtenburg; Frederic Wakeman; David Herlihy; Barbara Hanawalt; Carole Fink.

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Professional Division: Nell Irvin Painter

Research Division: Martin Wiener

Teaching Division: Margaret Strobel

Committee on Affiliated Societies: Frederic Wakeman, chair; Barbara Hanawalt

Committee on Committees: Frederic Wakeman, chair

7. *Other business:* 1) Ms. Cook orally presented contents of a letter delivered to her on December 29 by the group Historians against the Persian Gulf War (HAPGW). Four specific points were raised, here listed in the priority order indicated by the individuals involved. [Actions taken subsequently are noted in brackets.] a) that the AHA Council encourage special teaching initiatives, during the spring 1991 term, which address not only the crisis in the Persian Gulf but also the long-term history and relationship between the United States and the Muslim world [reported in *Perspectives*]: i) by preparing and publishing in *Perspectives* lists of speakers in the Middle East. Suggested initial contact: John Woods, director, Middle Eastern Studies Center, University of Chicago and the Middle East Institute in Washington [in train]; ii) by compiling a "Gulf reader" [being done by HAPGW]; and iii) publishing a "dedicated" issue of the *Review* on the Middle East [under consideration by the *AHR*]; b) that the AHA appoint a task force on global and non-Western studies as part of continuing efforts to revise and expand the core curriculum [Council to consider after Teaching Division review]; c) as educators, they are concerned about the connection between higher education and an impending draft, specifically the link between draft registration and financial aid and noted that under current law, registration is a precondition to receiving any form of financial aid [staff to contact AAC, AAUP, ACE, etc.]; and d) brought to the Council's attention a petition condemning the AHA's permitting the Central Intelligence Agency to recruit at the convention [reported in *Perspectives*].

Ms. Cook also read to Council a resolution passed by individuals attending a meeting on Friday, December 28: "As educators, scholars and members of the AHA we are compelled to go on record in opposition to American military intervention in the Middle East. A war in the Middle East will fail to resolve any of the issues at hand in the present crisis. War will intensify all of the problems now plaguing our economy, campuses and cities. While we condemn Hussein's invasion of Kuwait, we oppose any military solution and call for the use of peaceful means to resolve this international crisis" [reported in *Perspectives*].

Mr. Leuchtenburg began discussions following Ms. Cook's presentation by stating that few things had enraged him more than President Bush's policy in the Middle East and that he had recently written an op-ed piece

COUNCIL MINUTES

on it. He also noted, however, that he has taken a strong stand against the politicization of the profession. Therefore he believed the recommendations were not objectionable based on politics, but insofar as they focus on the AHA's educational missive would be objectionable solely if they politicized the AHA. Council concurred.

Mr. Leuchtenburg recommended publication of the issues and facts involved regarding the petition against the CIA recruitment at the AHA meeting. Mr. Gammon had discussed prior to the AHA annual meeting a *Perspective* article on the newsworthy aspects of the movement and an article is being prepared. Even though Council agreed it would take no formal action on the recommendations based upon the reasoning noted above, it noted all were within the purview of division and staff action: a) Council encouraged publication of a speakers list in the newsletter, referred the possibility of a "Gulf reader" to the Teaching Division as the Association committee with jurisdiction on pamphlet development; and referred the possibility of a "dedicated" issue of the *Review* to Mr. Ransel; b) referred setting up a task force on third world history to the Teaching Division; c) AHA staff was directed to monitor the question of draft registration; and d) since a previous AHA Council had approved the CIA advertising vacancies in the newsletter, the Professional Division should review any request to bar the CIA from interviewing at the AHA meeting. b) *Conference Group for Central European History*: The affiliated society presented modified language of a resolution regarding the unification of Germany passed at its business meeting by a vote of 51 in support; 5 against; and 14 abstentions. It was the sense of the Council to take note of the resolution but not to join in passage at this time.

8. *Date of Spring Meeting*: Council agreed on May 6-7 for its spring meeting in Washington.

9. *Adjournment*: There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 11:00 a.m.

Minutes of the One Hundred Fifth Business Meeting

President-elect Leuchtenburg called the annual business meeting to order at 4:45 p.m. on December 29, 1990 at the New York Hilton Hotel in New York City, New York. Michael Les Benedict of Ohio State University served as parliamentarian for the meeting.

1. *Report of the Executive Director:* Mr. Gammon informed the audience that on June 30, the Association ended its sixth year of balanced budgets; there had been a growth in membership to 13,970 and the registered attendance for this annual meeting totaled 3,903. He also expressed the sorrow of the Council, membership, and staff at the passing of Vice-President for Teaching Mary K. Bonsteel Tachau of the University of Louisville on October 1; in honor of Ms. Tachau's commitment to the profession, the Council unanimously voted not to fill her position on the Council. Mr. Gammon also informed those present that the Council had asked him to make clear that motions and suggestions from the floor during the course of the vice-presidents' reports at the business meeting were entirely appropriate. He also noted that the Association's multi-year project toward the publication of a third edition of *The Guide to Historical Literature* was now underway with editorial offices opening at the University of Maryland College Park in January. The National Coordinating Committee has again been active this year in areas of declassification of government documents and the development of the women's landmark project. A dual resolution was unanimously passed commending the two groups of volunteers who put together the tremendous event of the annual meeting: the Program Committee chaired this year by Ronald Walters of Johns Hopkins University along with his co-chair Jean Quataert of the State University of New York at Binghamton and the Local Arrangements Committee chaired by Carol Gruber of William Paterson College. Mr. Gammon expressed the Association's profound gratitude and appreciation to these dedicated men and women.

2. *Report of the Editor:* Ellen Dwyer, acting editor of the *Review*, made additional comments to her published report. She noted that there had been a major expansion of the book review section; recent years has seen an explosion in the publication of monographs with a resulting strain on the *Review's* space and staff. She also thanked those members of the board of editors rotating off: Allan Bogue of the University of Wisconsin,

BUSINESS MEETING MINUTES

Madison; John Coatsworth of the University of Chicago; Linda Kerber of the University of Iowa; and Marcia Wright of Columbia University.

3. Report of the Nominating Committee: Colin Palmer of the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill announced the results of the fall election. William Leuchtenburg of the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill and Frederic Wakeman of the University of California, Berkeley were elected president and president-elect, respectively. Blanche Wiesen Cook of the John Jay College of Criminal Justice, City University of New York was elected vice-president of the Research Division; elected Council members were Nell Irvin Painter of Princeton University and Carole K. Fink of the University of North Carolina, Wilmington. Divisional committee members elected were Anand Yang of the University of Utah (Profession); Claudia Koonz of Duke University (Research); and James Adomanis of the Annapolis (Maryland) Middle School (Teaching). Elected to the Committee on Committees were Keith Baker of Stanford University and Susan Ramirez of De Paul University. Elected to the Nominating Committee were Rudolph Bell of Rutgers University; Nancy A. Hewitt of the University of South Florida; and Rebecca J. Scott of the University of Michigan. (The full report appears on p. 121.)

4. Reports of the Vice-Presidents: Vice-presidents Richard T. Vann (Research) and Susan Socolow (Profession) and Acting Chair Margaret Strobel (Teaching) each reported briefly on the activities of their respective committees over the course of the past year. Their annual reports appear in the section entitled "Officers' Reports."

5. Other business: There being no other business, Mr. Leuchtenburg declared the meeting adjourned at 5:50 p.m.

Report of the Nominating Committee

On behalf of the Nominating Committee, I am pleased to report the results of the 1990 election for AHA offices. (Elected candidates are indicated with an asterisk.)

President (one-year term):

*William E. Leuchtenburg, University of North Carolina,
Chapel Hill 2,987

President-Elect (one-year term):

Jan Vansina, University of Wisconsin, Madison 1,518
*Frederic E. Wakeman, Jr., University of California, Berkeley 1,878

Vice-President, Research Division (three-year term):

*Blanche Wiesen Cook, John Jay College, CUNY 1,751
Stanley L. Engerman, University of Rochester 1,741

Council members (three-year terms):

Place 1:

*Nell Irvin Painter, Princeton University 2,114
Joe W. Trotter, Carnegie Mellon University 1,216

Place 2:

*Carole K. Fink, University of North Carolina, Wilmington 1,829
Woodruff D. Smith, University of Texas, San Antonio 1,440

Divisional Committee Members (three-year terms):

Professional:

Joseph E. Harris, Howard University 1,441
*Anand Yang, University of Utah 1,597

Research:

*Claudia Koonz, Duke University 1,940
Roberta Manning, Boston College 1,292

Teaching:

*James Adomanis, Anne Arundel County (MD) Schools 1,583
Howard Shorr, Downtown Business Magnet School,
Los Angeles, CA 1,312

Committee on Committees (three-year terms):

Place 1:

*Keith M. Baker, Stanford University 1,722
Judith K. Walkowitz, Institute for Advanced Study 1,649

REPORT OF THE NOMINATING COMMITTEE

Place 2:

*Susan E. Ramirez, De Paul University	1,582
Jaime E. Rodriguez, University of California, Irvine	1,483

Nominating Committee (three-year terms):

Place 1:

*Rebecca J. Scott, University of Michigan	2,000
Eric Van Young, University of California, San Diego	1,164

Place 2:

Jean H. Baker, Goucher College	1,501
*Nancy A. Hewitt, University of South Florida	1,628

Place 3:

*Rudolph Bell, Rutgers University	1,655
Ted W. Margadant, University of California, Davis	1,499

The total number of ballots cast was 3,693. Although this figure is somewhat lower than the 4,059 votes recorded in 1989, it compares most favorably with 1986, when 2,893 members voted, and with 1987 and 1988, when 3,600 and 3,510 members respectively exercised the franchise. It should be added that 63 ballots arrived after the November 1 deadline and could not be counted.

As was the case last year, the National Computer Systems of Burnsville, Minnesota, scanned the ballots and tabulated the results. Only 117 ballots needed to be handcounted, since most voters followed the instructions to fill in the circles with a number two pencil. A few voters criticized the slate of candidates, often in a humorous vein.

The nine members of the Nominating Committee met in Washington on Thursday, February 22, 1990, and we concluded our work by midday Saturday, February 24. A few prospective candidates were hard to reach, however, and these individuals were not contacted until Monday or Tuesday of the following week. Happily, all of them accepted the committee's invitation to stand for election.

For nomination for President, the committee adhered to the recently established pattern of nominating scholars every fifth year from fields other than European and American history. Prior to our meeting, committee members had carefully studied the list of nominees that came from the membership and solicited additional recommendations from colleagues across the country. We were sensitive to the need to present a slate of candidates that reflected the diversity of the membership relative to field, gender, race, region, type of institution, professional rank, and so on. This was a daunting task, even under the best of circumstances. We cannot claim to have met all of these criteria in our selections but we took our

task very seriously, debated among ourselves with candor and respect, and ultimately agreed on a fine group of candidates. Along the way, we may have considered more than 200 members for the various offices.

Most of the individuals who were asked to run for office accepted without hesitation and with considerable enthusiasm. Five members declined, usually citing the pressure of other professional obligations as the primary reason for their decision. To complicate matters, the committee was occasionally disappointed to discover that several potential candidates were not members of the AHA. Since this problem has also bedeviled previous committees, it is clear that creative efforts should be made to expand the reach of the Association. In particular, members of minority groups and scholars in such underrepresented fields as Africa, South Asia, East Asia, and Latin America must become the targets of systematic and aggressive recruitment strategies. The AHA has made great strides in recent years to meet the needs of the entire profession but many challenges still remain.

I should report that the committee also nominated candidates for the Association's award to distinguished senior scholars. As in the case of the nominees for the elective offices, we benefited from the suggestions made by the membership and we deliberated carefully before submitting the names to Council.

In closing, I should like to thank the AHA's superb staff for contributing so much to the success to our efforts. Sam Gammon, as usual, gave us the benefit of his experience and provided us with wise counsel. Sharon K. Tune worked diligently and tirelessly to meet the committee's needs and facilitated our work in a thousand ways. I also wish to thank all the candidates who ran for office and to congratulate the winners. I am confident that those who lost will continue to serve the Association in other ways. A special thanks also goes to the members of the Nominating Committee for their outstanding work. I enjoyed working with them over the past three years and I was honored to have been invited to serve in the capacity of Chair this year.

December 1990

Colin A. Palmer, *chair*

Committee Reports

COMMITTEE ON WOMEN HISTORIANS, 1970–1990: A TWENTY-YEAR REPORT

Twenty years ago, an ad hoc committee of the AHA, chaired by Professor Willie Lee Rose, issued its first report on the Status of Women in the Historical Profession. The AHA established this committee in response to a petition by historians requesting an investigation into women's status. The committee report, soon to be known simply as the Rose Report, argued that the AHA had a "significant area of responsibility and opportunity" to develop policies and an institutional structure that would secure "greater equity for women as prospective students and teachers of history."

The Rose Report recommended the establishment of a standing Committee on Women Historians, the development of effective mechanisms to deal with individual cases of alleged discrimination against women, greater representation of women within the AHA, and the collaboration of the AHA with history departments in developing more flexible work policies. Today, twenty years later, we are evaluating the success of the Committee on Women Historians and the AHA in achieving the goals set by the Rose Report and the additional mandate to monitor the status of women's history.

It may be helpful for those who have come of age professionally since 1970, to briefly review the position of women in the historical profession and the AHA within the context which the Rose Report was issued. In 1970, I was eight years out of graduate school and I can vividly remember the status of women and their isolation within the profession. In the years between 1930 and 1970, women were 10 percent of the Ph.D.s in history, but when I graduated in 1962 with a Ph.D. in United States history, I was among 2 percent in that field who were women. Perhaps those of us who already felt marginal had an advantage in surviving on the margins of the historical profession. My parents came from first generation immigrant and poor farm families. Neither completed high school. I certainly felt marginal in graduate school. And, like other women graduates, I expected little from our profession. We hid our injuries, complained quietly over coffee, and found our strength elsewhere.

In the 1950s, many of us entered and completed graduate school against the advice of senior professors, especially if we chose to enter certain fields and if we were married. We had to search long to find mentors and acceptable research topics. We could not choose women's history because it was not accepted as a legitimate field of historical inquiry.

After graduation, we had other obstacles. Many positions were not advertised nationally in those days and women were not encouraged to apply. If we did, we were frequently not considered without a strong male patron or training in exotic or highly specialized fields. I, like many other women, obtained a teaching position at a small liberal arts college where I was poorly paid, overworked, and not encouraged to pursue research.

In 1970, women were being hired by departments in small numbers but they were clustering at the bottom of the academic ranks, often in part-time, non-tenured positions. In the history departments of major research institutions, women were absent or alone. At prestigious co-educational liberal arts colleges they were a small minority. Only in the history departments of women's colleges did women have much visibility. There was almost no women's history being taught or researched within history departments across the country. Many women worked at what we now call public history, but the profession centered on the academic world where women were a minuscule minority. Women were barely visible within the AHA structure, at its annual meetings, or as members of committees.

By 1990 that small, nearly invisible and isolated group of women historians had grown into a robust, visible, collegiate minority. Greater equity had been achieved, both for women as prospective students and teachers of history, and as public historians. Today, women's history is one of the most lively of disciplines, still growing in size and sophistication. For those of us who came of age professionally without women's history and with few female colleagues, it is still a fresh delight to be able to have this world of women's history and women scholars so well represented in the profession. We need to celebrate that change. We also need to call attention to the ways in which the equity gained has been uneven and incomplete and what we may do to remove those inequities. First, let us congratulate, then criticize and analyze.

Visibility within the AHA is one of the most notable changes that women have achieved with the help of the Committee of Women Historians. Today over ninety percent of all programs of the annual meetings are gender integrated, with women as more than one-third of the participants. Women are on almost all committees. They hold key positions on the council and as vice presidents of the research, teaching, and professional divisions. Natalie Davis has recently served as president. While

COMMITTEE REPORTS

women of the AHA are still a smaller group than men, they are also a more diverse group. Proportionately, we have more public historians, more students, more unemployed, and more retired, and fewer college teachers. We want to maintain vigilance on the status of all these groups. Membership has not yet reached forty percent but student membership has, indicating that women are entering the profession in large numbers. Graduate students are a particularly important constituency and should be more visible in our concerns. Overall, however, the record of the AHA is very good.

The news on current hiring in history departments is also encouraging. In 1988, thirty-eight percent of all newly awarded Ph.D.s were women. According to the National Research Council, in 1987, women were being hired at tenure-track assistant professor levels in numbers almost equal to the percentage of women graduating with Ph.D.s and at the same salary as men. At the entry level, according to these figures, women are not experiencing the difficulties they once had in obtaining beginning tenure-track positions.

Now for the other story, the one that merits continued criticism and analysis. The increase in numbers of women receiving their Ph.D.s in history has not affected racial ethnic representation. In 1988, proportionately more new Ph.D.s were white than in 1975, fifteen years before. The number of African American, American Indian, Hispanic, and Asian women historians has grown, but very slowly. Fifty-nine women graduates in the last four years increased the percentage of women among racial ethnic Ph.D. graduates from 26 to 31 percent, but that number remained below the proportionate number of white women receiving Ph.D.s. Although some universities have hired these women as beginning scholars, some of these same universities are reluctant to support them through the ranks after initial hirings. If these women teach at universities where they remain minorities, they are often isolated and lack a collegial environment and acceptance. The CWH has in the last few years worked to develop policies within the AHA, such as establishing a minority committee and joint initiatives with the OAH to address these issues and to increase the number of racial ethnic minorities within the profession as a whole. Much more must be done.

Even the healthy increase in percentages of women historians does not mean that once women have entered the profession, they experience equality. The figures of the National Research Council clearly show that the longer women remain in the academic profession, the more they fall behind their male counterparts in income and rank. Moreover, this shadow inequity is more extreme in the field of history than in other humanities. This is of particular concern because these women not only experienced

inequity in pay when they began working but also have carried these inequities with them into the higher ranks and now, as many plan to retire, will take these inequities with them into retirement. The AHA in its 1990 *Guidelines on Hiring Women Historians in Academia* has recommended to departments and university administrators support for lump sum adjustments in salaries of these women. We want to encourage all women as they move up in the academic ranks to have their salaries reviewed for equity. Equity adjustments before retirement will help mitigate the lasting effects of this previous inequity.

Since women are proportionately overrepresented among retired scholars, these statistics may indicate that women historians are retiring younger than males and that they will live long productive lives as scholars after retirement from their jobs. The AHA could provide support for those years in more specific ways. It might provide a computer registry for those interested in temporary or part-time visiting professorships, lecturing in fields to which they have made scholarly contributions, and grants to continue their research. We need to develop ways of insuring that women remain active in the profession as long as they wish. Women have already pioneered ways of supporting unaffiliated scholars and these new support networks should be developed and expanded to retired scholars as well.

For mid-career scholars, the priorities are somewhat different. Many women historians remain overworked, isolated, and underpaid. While these women were working to achieve equity, professional standards have risen. They now risk being told that they are not good enough. These women are increasingly trapped between male colleagues who still refuse their assistance in achieving equity and a cadre of beginning women historians who are extremely well-trained and highly competitive. It is easier and less expensive for departments to hire beginning scholars than to support equity for women already in the system. The clustering of women at the bottom of academic positions continues. Women are twice as likely as men to hold non-tenure track positions and almost fifteen times as likely to hold adjunct positions where they received unequal professional and faculty welfare benefits. As it was twenty years ago, the part-time market remains feminized. Some states have moved to mandate full-time teaching as a solution to increased part-time hiring but that is not enough. The Rose Report emphasized, and most women historians still support, the availability of flexible well-paid part-time positions as well as access to full-time positions.

The structure of institutional support for all academic women is thus still not equal. According to Patricia Albjerg Graham's calculations in "Revisiting the Rose Report," there have been improvements in ten of the

top ranked research universities, but numbers overall are still low at 12 percent. Liberal arts colleges have crept up to 19 percent but women's colleges have actually declined in the full professor range. As more professors retire in the 1990s, promotion must come from within as well as from new candidates.

Why is the number of women at the top still increasing so slowly or — as in the case of women's colleges — actually decreasing? The answer probably lies in several reasons. The remnants of direct discrimination keep women in non-tenure-track positions or shift them there. Indirect discrimination withholds the structures that allow women to be the most productive and make the greatest contribution to their profession.

Faculty and other welfare structures remain inadequate or lacking. Policies on sexual harassment are still restricted and lax. Childcare policies, even in the best of cases, provide for a small minority of the children of professional parents and are producing lengthening waiting lists. Personal family leave to care for dependents young and old is uneven. The CWH has assembled material from the American Association of University Professors of model policies that address many of these concerns. We urge the further study of such policies to develop guidelines that historians may support in their own institutions.

The CWH has engaged in a number of continuing activities over the last twenty years that have become an established part of the AHA. It has produced *Guidelines on Hiring Women Historians in Academia*, the third edition of which was mailed to history departments in November 1990. It has produced two editions of a *Survival Manual* directed to graduate students and beginning scholars. In January of 1991, it will be publishing a third edition entitled *Becoming a Historian: A Survival Manual for Women and Men*. It has sponsored colloquia and conferences on women's history, including most recently Women and Public Policy and Women and the Progressive Era. It has encouraged the publication of historiographical aids that include or focus on women's history. It has sponsored sessions at the annual meeting, such as one on the Equal Rights Amendment and one on part-time professions. It has sponsored yearly breakfasts where women and men may come together to share and support the principles of equity in the profession.

Much remains to be done. As women approach a critical mass within our major professional association, we must rededicate ourselves to achieving equity in the thousands of academic and public history institutions across the country. Influencing these thousands of institutions will take new strategies and tactics. We will have to encourage cross-disciplinary alliances within institutions, provide women with tools to dismantle entrenched inequity in policy and practice, and develop tactics that are

effective in reducing unequal demands upon their time and energy. By supporting policies that will increase our racial and ethnic diversity and provide the necessary support structures, we will enable the history profession as a whole to become a model of equity for the nation.

December 1990

Joan M. Jensen, *chair*

COMMITTEE ON INTERNATIONAL HISTORICAL ACTIVITIES

The Seventeenth International Congress of Historical Sciences convened in Madrid, August 26 through September 2, 1990, with over 2500 historians from around the world in attendance. More than one hundred historians from the United States took part in the sessions, and perhaps an additional hundred attended.

Celebrating the discovery of America by Europeans and its consequences was a major theme of the congress, and the opening session featured an inaugural lecture on the Spanish environment of Christopher Columbus by Miguel Angel Ladero Quesada, Complutense University (Madrid).

Sessions on the grand themes, methodology, and chronology (ancient, medieval/early modern/modern, contemporary, mixed periods), convened from Monday through Friday, though with a heavy concentration at the beginning of the week. Overlapping with these sessions were the briefer meetings of the international affiliated organizations (such as the International Commission on Comparative Military History; the International Federation of Societies and Institutes for Study of the Reformation; and the International Commission for the History of Historiography); and internal commissions (such as the International Commission for Demographic History; the Society for the History of the Crusades and the Latin Orient; the International Commission for the Application of Quantitative Methods in History; and the International Federation for Research in Women's History). Thematic round tables on topics such as "Historians, Politics, and Ideology," and "Gypsies' History and Their Sources," took place from Thursday through Saturday, followed by the closing session Sunday morning. Sessions met on Spanish time, that is from 9 a.m. to 1 p.m., followed by a long lunch and siesta break, then reconvening from 4 p.m. to 8 p.m., at which point all concerned were more than ready for a late dinner, often at outdoor restaurants in the older part of Madrid or along the tree-lined boulevards.

Among the highlights of the congress was the grand theme session, "Revolutions and Reforms: Their Influence on History," chaired by ICHS

COMMITTEE REPORTS

bureau members Joachim Herrmann (DDR) and Carl N. Degler (USA). This session, perhaps more than any other at the congress, was marked heavily by the recent political developments in central and eastern Europe and signalled the end of the Cold War even at the level of historical scholarship. Most of the papers had been proposed and prepared well in advance of these developments, but discussion quickly revealed a new openness on the part of the East European and Soviet scholars to reevaluating the topic. One young man from the USSR observed that there were two kinds of revolution, the "natural" revolutions of the United States and France, and the "unnatural" revolution that founded the USSR. Another Russian scholar remarked that Marxism had explained why the French Revolution had never reached its goals, but no one had yet explained why the October Revolution had not succeeded. Meanwhile, in the corridors, a young historian from Soviet Georgia lobbied actively to establish relationships and exchanges with historians from other countries separate from those controlled by the Academy of Sciences in Moscow.

Another innovative feature of the Madrid meeting was women's history and gender analysis, which attracted considerable interest from the Madridene and foreign press as well as from those in attendance. Women's history projects featured prominently in the methodology session on biography, with papers by Kathryn Kish Sklar, Penny Kanner, Tom Dublin, and John Garraty. The newly-established International Federation for Research in Women's History held its first two-day congress as an internal commission of ICHS, inaugurated with keynote addresses by Gerda Lerner (USA) and Gisela Bock (Germany). For the first time as well, women historians from Europe and North America were present in significant numbers, reflecting their increased presence in the historical profession. Women historians from Spain, Brazil, Canada, India, USSR, and China participated actively in a wide range of sessions at all levels of the congress.

Europeans still offered the dominant presence at the ICHS congress, but it is important to insist on the presence of increasing numbers of historians in attendance from Africa, the Middle East, and Asia, as well as from Latin America and North America. Asian historians were especially well-represented in Madrid, with historians from Japan, the People's Republic of China, and India participating in many sessions. Several sessions were specifically devoted to comparative themes, such as "Concepts of Time in Historical Writings in Europe and Asia," and "Feudal Systems in Asia."

Without doubt, the most important impetus for United States historians to participate in such an international gathering is the extraordinary

opportunity it offers them to meet and exchange views with colleagues from around the world. In the course of this one short week, I became acquainted with colleagues from Finland, China, India, Australia, Switzerland, the USSR, Venezuela, among others, and of course, from the host country, Spain.

The congress did not lack its festive side. Participants and attendees were feted at receptions offered by the city and mayor of Madrid, the rector of Complutense University, and various embassies. The Spanish government even issued a special commemorative postage stamp to honor the occasion of the congress. Many historians participated in the well-organized tours to Toledo and other points of interest in Spain during and following the congress, and even more sneaked off to indulge their artistic interests in the newly air-conditioned Prado museum or in the beautiful Retiro Park.

All sessions were held at the Faculty of Medicine of the Complutense University of Madrid. The hotels were at some distance from the conference site, not an ideal situation for those not lodged in university dormitories to be sure. But with the aid of taxis, the excellent underground system, buses, and good walking shoes, access was possible within ten to fifteen minutes from most lodgings.

The ICHS General Assembly designated Montreal as the 1995 congress site, following an enthusiastic and well-organized bid by the Canadian historians, with formal support at the city, provincial, and national levels. Other bidders were Tokyo, Jerusalem, and Glasgow. The next general assembly will convene in Czechoslovakia in 1992. Theo Barker (Great Britain) was elected president of ICHS and I. Berend (Hungary) and Eloy Benito Ruano (Spain) were elected vice-presidents. François Bédarida (France) replaced Hélène Ahrweiler (France) as secretary-general, while A. Dubois (Switzerland) continued as treasurer. Elected to the Bureau, following some dissent from the floor and a contested election, was the slate proposed by the nominating committee: Natalie Zemon Davis, Joachim Herrmann, J. Karayannopoulos, M. Miyake, S. Nurul Hasan, and A. Tchoubarian. Former ICHS Presidents A. Gieysztor and E. de la Torre Villar were elected as advisory members.

Suggestions for grand themes and topics for comparative sessions reflecting problems and topics in current historical work are now being solicited for the 1995 congress. The AHA (which represents the United States to ICHS), the various external organizations and internal commissions, and individuals all have the opportunity to propose themes for consideration. Suggestions should be sent to the chair of the Committee on International Historical Activities, in care of the AHA. Final selection of themes by the ICHS Bureau and General Assembly will be

COMMITTEE REPORTS

determined in 1992, and suitable individual proposals from U.S. historians will be solicited thereafter. Themes and deadlines will be announced in *Perspectives*.

December 1990

Karen Offen, *chair*

List of Prizes and Awards

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION AWARD FOR SCHOLARLY DISTINCTION. In 1984, the American Historical Association established an award to recognize senior historians of the highest distinction. The Nominating Committee recommends a list of three names to the Council, who can make up to three appointments from that list. In 1990 the recipients were Nettie Lee Benson, Margaret Atwood Judson, and Kenneth M. Setton.

EUGENE L. ASHER DISTINGUISHED TEACHING AWARD. In 1986 the AHA's Teaching Division recommended and the Council approved the establishment of an annual Distinguished Teaching Award to recognize both excellence in teaching techniques and knowledge of the subject of history. The Teaching Division serves as a jury, reviewing nominations submitted by the previous year's book prize winners, who serve as a nominating panel. Evalyn Clark, professor emerita, Vassar College, was awarded the 1990 Award. She was nominated by Nancy Nichols Barker, University of Texas, Austin, recipient of the 1989 Leo Gershey Award.

TROYER STEELE ANDERSON PRIZE. Awarded every ten years to the person whom the Council considers to have made the most outstanding contribution to the advancement of the purposes of the Association. The 1990 recipient was Willie Lee Rose, professor emerita, Johns Hopkins University. The architect and primary author of the AHA's Report on the Ad Hoc Committee on the Status of Women published in 1970, Dr. Rose's report documented widespread sex discrimination within the profession and the Association itself. The "Rose Report" was soon heralded as a landmark event for women, and the Association's acceptance of the report's findings led to its commitment to equity for women historians.

HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS PRIZE. Awarded annually for an author's first substantial book on European history, it includes a cash prize of \$1,000. The 1990 recipient was Richard C. Hoffmann, York University, Ontario, for *Land, Liberties, and Lordship in a Late Medieval Countryside. Agrarian Structures and Change in the Duchy of Wroclaw*, published by University of Pennsylvania Press.

PRIZES AND AWARDS

GEORGE LOUIS BEER PRIZE. Awarded annually to a young scholar for the best first or second book on European international history since 1895. The cash award is \$1,000. The 1990 recipient was Steven Merritt Miner, Ohio University, for *Between Churchill and Stalin. The Soviet Union, Great Britain, and the Origins of the Grand Alliance*, published by University of North Carolina Press.

ALBERT J. BEVERIDGE PRIZE. Awarded annually for the best book in English on American history (United States, Canada, or Latin America), it carries a \$1,000 prize. The 1990 prize was awarded to Jon Butler, Yale University, for *Awash in a Sea of Faith: Christianizing the American People*, published by Harvard University Press.

PAUL BIRDSALL PRIZE IN EUROPEAN MILITARY AND STRATEGIC HISTORY. Commencing in 1986, this prize is offered biennially for a major work in European military and strategic history since 1870. The prize carries a cash award of \$1,000. The 1990 prize was awarded to Brian Loring Villa, University of Ottawa, for *Unauthorized Action: Mountbatten and the Dieppe Raid*, published by Oxford University Press.

JAMES HENRY BREASTED PRIZE. This prize is offered annually for the best book in English on any field of history prior to 1000 A.D. and carries a cash award of \$1,000. The prize rotates annually among the following geographic areas: Near East and Egypt; Far East and South Asia; Africa, North and Latin America; and Europe. In 1990 the prize was awarded to Robert Borgen, University of California, Davis, for *Sugawara no Michizane and the Early Heian Court*, published by Harvard University Press.

ALBERT B. COREY PRIZE. Sponsored jointly by the American Historical Association and the Canadian Historical Association, this \$2,000 prize is awarded in the even-numbered years for the best book on Canadian-American relations or on a history of both countries. The 1990 prize was awarded to Reginald Stuart, Mount Saint Vincent University, Nova Scotia, for *United States Expansionism and British North America 1775-1871*, published by University of North Carolina Press.

JOHN H. DUNNING PRIZE. Awarded annually, the Dunning Prize is offered for the best book on any subject pertaining to United States history. The prize carries a cash award of \$1,000. The 1990 prize was awarded to Laurel Thatcher Ulrich, University of New Hampshire, for A

Midwife's Tale: The Life of Martha Ballard, Based on Her Diary, 1785–1812, published by Alfred A. Knopf.

JOHN K. FAIRBANK PRIZE. Established in 1968 by the friends of John K. Fairbank for an outstanding book on the history of China proper, Vietnam, Chinese Central Asia, Mongolia, Korea, or Japan since 1800. This \$1,000 prize is now awarded annually. The recipient for the 1990 prize was Miriam Silverberg, University of California, Los Angeles, for *Changing Song: The Marxist Manifestos of Nakano Shigeharu*, published by Princeton University Press.

HERBERT FEIS AWARD. Established in 1984, this \$1,000 prize is offered annually for the best book/article in any field of history or an inhouse policy paper written by a historian outside academe. The 1990 prize was awarded to Theodore Draper, Princeton, New Jersey, for *A Present of Things Past: Selected Essays*, published by Hill and Wang.

LEO GERSHOY AWARD. This annual prize, established by a gift from Mrs. Ida Gershoj in memory of her late husband, is awarded to the author of the most outstanding work in English on any aspect of seventeenth- or eighteenth-century history. The prize carries a cash award of \$1,000. The 1990 prize was awarded to Richard Herr, University of California, Berkeley, for *Rural Change and Royal Finances in Spain at the End of the Old Regime*, published by University of California Press.

CLARENCE H. HARING PRIZE. Presented every five years to a Latin American scholar for the best book in Latin American history, this prize carries a cash award of \$500. It is next offered in 1991.

J. FRANKLIN JAMESON PRIZE. This honorific prize is awarded quinquennially for outstanding achievement in the editing of historical sources. The recipient of the prize awarded in 1990 was Gary Moulton, University of Nebraska, for the editing of *The Journals of the Lewis and Clark Expedition*, five volumes, including an atlas, published by University of Nebraska Press.

JOAN KELLY MEMORIAL PRIZE. Established in 1984, this award carries a cash prize of \$1,000. The prize is awarded annually for the book in women's history that best reflects the high intellectual and scholarly ideals exemplified by the life and work of Joan Kelly. The winner of the 1990 prize was Laurel Thatcher Ulrich, University of New Hampshire,

PRIZES AND AWARDS

for *A Midwife's Tale: The Life of Martha Ballard, Based on her Diary, 1785–1812*, published by Alfred A. Knopf.

WALDO J. LELAND PRIZE. Awarded every five years for the most outstanding reference tool in the field of history, this honorific prize was first offered in 1981. It will be offered again in 1991.

LITTLETON-GRISWOLD PRIZE. Established in 1985, this prize is offered annually for the best book on any subject on the history of American law and society. The cash award is \$1,000. The 1990 prize was awarded to Allen Steinberg, Bowdoin College, for *The Transformation of Criminal Justice: Philadelphia, 1800–1880*, published by University of North Carolina Press.

HOWARD R. MARRARO PRIZE. This prize is awarded annually for the best work by a resident of the United States or Canada on any epoch of Italian cultural history or on Italian-American relations. In 1990 this \$500 prize was awarded to James Edward Miller, United States Department of State, for *From Elite to Mass Politics: Italian Socialism in the Giolittian Era, 1900–1914*, published by Kent State University Press.

PREMIO DEL REY PRIZE. This prize was established in 1990 by a generous gift from Rev. Robert I. Burns, S.J. It is to be awarded biennially for the best book written on the medieval periods in Spain's history and culture between the years 500–1516 A.D. This prize carries a cash prize of \$1,000. The recipient of the 1990 prize was Bernard F. Reilly, Villanova University, for *The Kingdom of León-Castilla under King Alfonso VI, 1065–1109*, published by Princeton University Press.

JAMES HARVEY ROBINSON PRIZE. This award is offered triennially for the teaching aid that has made the most outstanding contribution to the teaching of history in any field. The 1990 this prize was awarded to Gerald Danzer, University of Illinois at Chicago, for *Discovering the Past through Maps and Views*, published by HarperCollins Publishers.

ROBERT LIVINGSTON SCHUYLER PRIZE. Awarded every five years for the best work in the field of modern British, British Imperial, or British Commonwealth history, this prize carries a cash award of \$500. It will be awarded again in 1991.

ALEXIS DE TOCQUEVILLE PRIZE. This prize is awarded every five years for the best work in United States history published outside the

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

United States by a foreign scholar in any language. The prize committee chose not to make an award in 1989.

J. FRANKLIN JAMESON FELLOWSHIP IN AMERICAN HISTORY. Sponsored jointly by the Library of Congress and the American Historical Association to support significant scholarly research in the collections of the Library of Congress by young historians. The fellow for 1990–91 is Michael A. Morrison of Indiana University at Indianapolis.

FELLOWSHIP IN AEROSPACE HISTORY. Established in 1985, this fellowship provides applicants of unusual ability with an opportunity to engage in significant and sustained advanced research in NASA aerospace science, technology, management, or policy. The fellowship is for pre-doctoral or post-doctoral research. There was no fellow for 1990–91.

Further information on the book awards and fellowships may be obtained from the Office of the Executive Director, American Historical Association, 400 A Street, SE, Washington, DC 20003.

Report of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association

1990 OFFICERS:

President: Robert Middlekauff, *University of California, Berkeley*

Vice-President: C. Warren Hollister, *University of California, Santa Barbara*

Secretary-Treasurer: Lawrence J. Jelinek, *Loyola Marymount University*

Managing Editor, *Pacific Historical Review*:

Norris Hundley, Jr., *University of California, Los Angeles*

COUNCIL:

*The president, vice-president, secretary-treasurer, and managing editor
of the Pacific Historical Review*

Former presidents: Peter Stansky, *Stanford University*

Kwang-Ching Liu, *University of California, Davis*

ELECTED MEMBERS:

Lois W. Banner, *University of Southern California* (90)

Robert E. Burke, *University of Washington* (90)

George M. Fredrickson, *Stanford University* (90)

Reba N. Soffer, *California State University, Northridge* (91)

Louise C. Wade, *University of Oregon* (91)

Clarence E. Walker, *University of California, Davis* (91)

Peter Kenez, *University of California, Santa Cruz* (92)

Mary R. O'Neil, *University of Washington* (92)

Mary Aickin Rothschild, *Arizona State University* (92)

Annual Report of the Secretary-Treasurer, 1990

The eighty-third annual meeting of the American Historical Association, Pacific Coast Branch, was hosted by the University of Utah from August 8 to 11, 1990. Organizations participating in the annual meeting were Phi Alpha Theta National Honor Society, the Mormon Historical Association, and the Western Association of Women Historians. Over 300 scholars attended the thirty-six sessions.

The Program Committee consisted of Robert W. Cherny (chair), James B. Allen, Dee E. Andrews, Sucheng Chan, Christopher Ehret, L. Ray Gunn, Boyd H. Hill, Rebecca Horn, Albert L. Hurtado, Norman L. Jones, Barbara Penny Kanner, Thomas E. Keirstead, Rudy J. Kosar, E. Bruce Reynolds, Johnetta Richards, Martin Ridge, and Frances B. Titchener. The Local Arrangements Committee was chaired by L. Ray Gunn. Members of the committee were Lindsay Adams, Ronald M. Coleman, Michael Croft, Max Evans, Larry R. Gerlach, Carole Madsen, Floyd O'Neil, Peggy Pascoe, Ross Peterson, John Sillito, and Ray Wright.

Marilyn Boxer, the Academic Vice President at San Francisco State University, was the guest speaker at the luncheon of the Western Association of Women Historians. Her presentation was entitled "Women's History and the 'Objectivity Question.'" Professor Boxer fashioned a skillful overview of the intellectual issues involving the objectivity of women's history, as well as "good history" that excludes women's history.

Martin Ridge, Coordinator of Research at the Huntington Library, was the guest speaker for the luncheon sponsored by the Program Committee of the Branch. In a presentation entitled "The History of an American Masterpiece," Professor Ridge discussed in illuminating terms the definition of a masterpiece, and then analyzed how the Frontier Thesis of Frederick Jackson Turner fulfilled this definition.

In his presidential address entitled "Narrative History and Ordinary Life," Robert Middlekauff spoke eloquently about the need for a new narrative history. In his view, a new narrative history could clarify and order the enormous recent increase in historical understanding by linking the dramatic with the ordinary. This linkage could inform the specialists, whose fields seem to narrow more every year, and the general reader, whose interest in the history of real people remains solid. With insight, President Middlekauff examined the contributions and shortcomings of seminal narrative historians in order to speculate upon the assumptions that could underpin a new narrative history.

The 1990 annual meeting had twenty-one sessions devoted to United States history. John L. Brooke chaired and commented on a session devoted to three eighteenth-century nonconformists. Robert E. Cray read a paper on ministerial morality and community censure that focused upon the Reverend Alexander Campbell; Beatriz Betancourt examined the case of Richard Bennett as "a papist in a protestant age"; and James D. German analyzed the role of Benjamin Trumbull within the Susquehanna Controversy. Another session focused upon the Minoru Yasui Case. Chaired by Franklin Odo, this session included a biographical analysis of Yasui by Barbara Upp and an examination of the community history of Hood River, Oregon by Wendy Ng. Peggy Nagae Lum, an attorney for Yasui, dis-

cussed how his *coram nobis* attorneys found themselves "living the dream." Yasui's daughter Holly commented, as did Odo. Governor Ronald Reagan and "the mess at Berkeley" formed the basis for another session. William Rorabaugh discussed the governor and campus spies, while Garin Burbank examined the governor, academic liberalism, and disruptive radicalism. Edmund Drago served as chair, and J. William T. Youngs was the commentator. A session was devoted to black women activists in South Carolina. Grace Jordan McFadden examined the role Mattie DeLaine played in desegregating the schools in Clarendon County; Gloria Blackwell discussed the role of women within the civil rights movement in Orangeburg; and Barbara Woods looked at the role of women of the whole family within reform efforts in Columbia. The chair and commentator was Johnetta Richards. Noel Stowe chaired a session on the reinterpretation of the American West. Kenneth Owens discussed how his research has led him to reinterpret the overland experience in terms of the Mormon-Carson Emigrant Trail; Robert Spude analyzed steamboat stampedes to the Klondike; and D. Lorne McWatters discussed the trail of wage earners to dam construction sites in Arizona. Patricia Nelson Limerick was the commentator. Another session considered Mormon settlement patterns. Chaired by Carole Cornwall Madsen, this session contained a paper on religion and mobility in Springerville, Utah, by Michael Vinson and a paper on who "really settled Mormon San Bernardino, California, and why" by M. Guy Bishop. Dean May served as the commentator. A final representative session looked at American communities in China during the 1940s. Chaired by P. Scott Corbett, this session included a paper by Carole Carter on American-Chinese communication networks; a paper by Stephen MacKinnon on journalists in Yenan; and a paper by Mark Wilkerson on Chinese-American conflict in preliberation Shanghai.

One of the sessions dealing with the ancient world dealt with the themes of seaborne trade and community in the Roman Empire. Chaired by Sherill L. Spaar, this session contained a paper by Lawrence Okamura on the exchange between Limitrophe Germany and Barbaricum; a paper by Robert L. Hohlfelder on the changing fortunes of the harbors of Caesarea Maritima; and a paper by John W. Eadie on seah trade and the frontiers of the Roman Empire. Michael R. Werner was the commentator. Another session was devoted to ethnicity, gender, and court politics in Macedonia. Dynastic marriages in the fourth century were the subject of a paper by William S. Greenwalt. Whether or not Olympias was the culprit in the murder of Philip was discussed by Elizabeth D. Carney, while Eugene N. Borza examined ethnicity and career tracks at Alexander's court. This session was chaired by Frances B. Tichener and commentary was pro-

vided by Edward M. Anson. Another session looked at the origins of Rome's Macedonian Wars. Winthrop Lindsay Adams dealt with Hannibal and the origins of the First Macedonian War; Charles Hamilton examined the origins of the Second Macedonian War; and Briggs L. Tyman discussed Roman frontier strategy and the destruction of the Antigonid Monarchy. The chair was John F. Hall, and the commentator was John Paul Adams.

Sessions on early modern and modern European history had a political emphasis. Malcolm R. Thorp chaired a session on religion and reform in early modern England. Lori Anne Ferrell read a paper on gunpowder plot sermons at the Jacobean court; William Penberthy examined Jacobean sermons as pulpit politics or religious rhetoric; and Daniel Bearer discussed religion, family, and community in northern Gloucester. A session focused upon the use of images in modern Britain. Roy Matthews analyzed the origins of Britannia and John Bull; Peter Melini examined the images of Uncle Sam versus John Bull between 1914 and 1940; and Robert Cole discussed wartime propaganda in Britain from 1939 to 1945. Richard Thompson served as chair and commentator. Finally, Richard Eberle chaired and commented on a session devoted to left wing European politics in the 1930s and 1940s. William D. Jones spoke about German socialist political writers and the problem of dictatorship; Thomas Adams discussed the Polish Peasant Strike of 1937; and Robin Walz examined *La Condition Ouvrière* of Simone Weil.

Other sessions were devoted to Africa, Latin America, Asia, and the Middle East. In a session on North Africa, David Prochaska discussed making Algeria French and the unmaking of French Algeria, and Ernest Randa examined the roots of military rule in pre-Mamluk Egypt. Allan Chistelov was the chair and commentator. A session discussed land issues in the Porfirian state. Abdiel Onate analyzed the response of the Porfirian state to the Mexican land question, and Gregorio Mora discussed land issues in Sonora. Susan Deeds chaired the session, and Robert Holden commented. Stephen MacKinnon was chair and commentator for a session on Chinese publishing. Christopher A. Reed read a paper on traditional printing and publishing during the late imperial period, and Carrie L. Waara spoke about cultural regeneration and Shanghai arts publishing in the 1930s. Nationalism and diplomacy in the modern Middle East was the subject matter of a final representative session. Michael B. Bishku discussed the Middle East within Turkish foreign policy during the years 1945-1973; James Sowerwine spoke about the Aegean Question in Greco-Turkish relations from 1974 to 1990; and Jacob Abadi read a paper on the transformation of Jewish nationalism. The chair and commentator was Byron Cannon.

REPORT OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH

Phi Alpha Theta sponsored a session that featured the prize-winning essays from the society's student conferences held in the Pacific Northwest, northern California, southern California, and the Southwest. Roger Paxton commented upon papers by Nicholas E. Smith on the Joshua Huddy Affair; by Gaynor Langs on industrial labor, women's sphere, and the *Lowell Offering* of 1841; by Katherine Berne Ward on the Anschluss Question in German-Italian relations; and by Carl D. Sparks on changing American perceptions of Navajo and Pueblo women in the period 1807-1864.

The annual business meeting began with a report from President Middlekauff. The first part of the report acknowledged the skill and dedication of the Program Committee and the Local Arrangements Committee. President Middlekauff also recognized the outstanding cooperation extended to the Branch by the University Park Hotel in housing the attendees and in hosting many important functions. The president also thanked the elected and appointed members of the Branch who carried out the work of the organization during the year. The second part of the president's report dealt with the general health of the Branch. Concern was expressed over recent attendance figures and with the difficulty recent Program Committees have had in developing comprehensive panels of uniform high quality. The president suggested that the Branch reevaluate its goals within this spirit.

The secretary-treasurer reported that the affairs of the Branch are in reasonably good condition. Financially, the Branch has withstood the bankruptcy of the American Continental Corporation and the receivership status of Lincoln Savings better than initially expected. While the Branch stands to lose almost all of its \$10,000 investment in ACC bonds, as discussed in the 1989 Annual Report, the revenues generated by other investments, prudent management, and the financial success of recent annual meetings has prevented this loss from seriously affecting the financial stability of the organization. The Branch owes a great deal to the History Department of the University of Utah, and especially to L. Ray Gunn, chair of the Local Arrangements Committee, for their outstanding cooperation in hosting this year's meeting within the dictates of fiscal restraint. In regard to Lincoln Savings, all Branch assets that were on deposit in time certificates have been transferred to Home Savings and Loan Association. Federal insurance enabled the Branch to keep its time deposits at Lincoln Savings through maturity, thus avoiding penalties for early withdrawal. In terms of the ongoing bankruptcy proceedings, the secretary-treasurer has filed all of the necessary papers to protect the rights of the Branch in the liquidation of ACC assets. The secretary-treasurer reported that all other financial matters are in good condition. This good

condition was due in large part to the generosity of members and officers who provided able assistance in carrying out the work of the Branch. The Branch also benefited from the significant administrative and travel support extended to the secretary-treasurer by Loyola Marymount University.

The managing editor of the *Pacific Historical Review* reported that the journal had another successful year. The journal was able to publish 647 pages that contained nineteen articles and 115 reviews. Eighteen articles were accepted for publication, and seventy-seven were returned to their authors for further revision. The managing editor said that the balance between younger and older scholars was very healthy. The Board of Editors and the referees were praised for their contributions toward maintaining the high quality of the journal.

The Nominations Committee reported the following results: David Brody was elected vice-president; Karen S. Anderson, Albert L. Hurtado, and David C. Large were elected to the Council; and Joel Beinin, Deena Gonzalez, and Robin Chapman Stacey were elected to the Nominations Committee. The chair of the committee for 1990 was George Behlmer.

Linda Hall, chair of the Pacific Coast Branch Award Committee, announced that the award was won by James N. Gregory for his book, *American Exodus: The Dust Bowl Migration and Okie Culture in California* (Oxford University Press). Professor Gregory is at the University of California-Berkeley.

The Louis Knott Koontz Memorial Award went to Ronald McGlothlen for his article, "Acheson, Economics, and the American Commitment in Korea, 1947-1950" (*Pacific Historical Review*, February, 1989). Professor McGlothlen is at Northern Illinois University.

The W. Turrentine Jackson Prize was awarded to Jonathan Spaulding for his article, "The Natural Scene and the Social Good: The Artistic Education of Ansel Adams" (*Pacific Historical Review*, February, 1991). The Jackson Prize is given to the graduate student whose essay on a topic within the fields of concentration of the *Pacific Historical Review* has been adjudged to be of outstanding quality. Mr. Spaulding is a graduate student at the University of California, Los Angeles.

Martin Ridge, chair of the W. Turrentine Jackson Award Committee, announced that the author of the winning dissertation had declined the award in order to have his manuscript published by a press not associated with this award. The Jackson Award is given to the author of the most outstanding dissertation on any aspect of the history of the American West in the twentieth century.

Judith Austin, chair of the Resolutions Committee, read the following report, which was unanimously adopted.

REPORT OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH

BE IT RESOLVED that the American Historical Association, Pacific Coast Branch, is most grateful to Robert W. Cherny and his creative and diligent committee for their lively and broad-ranging program, reflecting a variety of approaches and participants (to whom we are also grateful), and for providing a masterful luncheon presentation. The Branch thanks Phi Alpha Theta and the Mormon Historical Association for cosponsoring sessions and also thanks the Western Association of Women Historians for cosponsoring a session and for once again offering a convivial and intellectually stimulating luncheon.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the Branch thanks those excellent academic institutions of the Cache Valley and the Wasatch Front, Utah State University, Weber State University, Brigham Young University, and the University of Utah, and especially the "U's" College of Humanities, its history department (and chair, Anand Yang), and the Local Arrangements Committee, chaired by L. Ray Gunn, for their gracious hospitality and admirable logistical contributions to our gathering at the Crossroads of the West.

BE IT ADDITIONALLY RESOLVED that the Branch gives special thanks to its secretary-treasurer, Lawrence Jelinek, and its managing editor, Norris Hundley, for their dedicated work in our and the history profession's behalf.

BE IT FINALLY RESOLVED that we regret the deaths during the past year of historians who resided and served in the region of the Branch, including the Reverend Joseph P. Donovan, S.J., Seattle University; William H. Hutchinson, California State University, Chico; John Kemble, Pomona College; Richard Liliard, California State University, Los Angeles; Scott Lytle, University of Washington; Charles A. Povlovich, Jr., California State University, Fresno; and William Appleman Williams, Oregon State University.

FINANCIAL REPORT, DECEMBER 31, 1989

GENERAL FUNDS:

Balance, December 31, 1989	\$ 10,341
Income:	
Convention receipts	4,857
Subvention of American Historical Association	2,000
Interest on funds	813
Program advertising, book displays	<u>450</u>
Total Income	\$ 8,120

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Expenditures:

Printing and mailing of program	\$ 4,380	
Convention expenses	477	
Pacific Coast Branch Award	250	
Miscellaneous office expenses	158	
Miscellaneous program expenses	<u>150</u>	
Total Expenditures		\$ 5,415
Balance, December 31, 1990		<u>\$ 13,046</u>

THE PACIFIC HISTORICAL REVIEW FUND:

Balance, December 31, 1989	\$ 19,135
----------------------------------	-----------

Income:

Pacific Gas and Electric Company Bond interest	225
Vermont Yankee Power Corporation Bond interest	96
Patron support	1,375
Interest on funds	<u>1,335</u>
Total Income	\$ 3,031

Expenditures:

University of California Press		
patron subscriptions	\$ 1,079	
Miscellaneous office expenses	980	
Advertising expenses	<u>200</u>	
Total Expenditures		\$ 2,259
Balance, December 31, 1990		<u>\$ 19,907</u>

THE LOUIS KNOTT KOONTZ MEMORIAL AWARD:

Balance, December 31, 1989	\$ 677
----------------------------------	--------

Income:

Ohio Edison Company Bond interest	247
MGM-UA Communications Bond interest	225
Interest on funds	<u>34</u>
Total Income	\$ 506

Expenditures:

The Louis Knott Koontz Memorial Award	\$ 250	
Miscellaneous expenditures	<u>53</u>	
Total Income		\$ 303
Balance, December 31, 1990		<u>\$ 880</u>

THE W. TURRENTINE JACKSON PRIZE:

Balance, December 31, 1989	\$ 1,849
----------------------------------	----------

Income:

Interest on funds	<u>505</u>
Total Income	\$ 505

Expenditures:

The W. Turrentine Jackson Prize	\$ 250	
Miscellaneous expenditures	<u>53</u>	
Total Expenditures		\$ 303
Balance, December 31, 1990		<u>\$ 2,051</u>

REPORT OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH

THE W. TURRENTINE JACKSON AWARD:

Balance, December 31, 1989	\$ 2,023
Income:	
MGM-UA Communications Company Bond interest	975
Interest on funds	<u>124</u>
Total Income	\$ 1,099
Balance, December 31, 1990	<u>\$ 3,122</u>

Funds are deposited at Home Savings and Loan Association of America, Temple City Branch. The certificates for the bonds and stocks are in a safety deposit box (opened to the signatures of the Secretary-Treasurer and Managing Editor of the *Pacific Historical Review*) at Home Savings and Loan Association of America, Temple City Branch. The PCB participates in a stock reinvestment program for its holdings in Texas Utility Company. Some of its certificates are held by the Company.

Lawrence J. Jelinek, *Secretary-Treasurer*

*Program of the One Hundred Fifth Annual Meeting
December 27–30, 1990, New York, New York*

REPORT OF THE AHA PROGRAM COMMITTEE

This final report on the 1990 Annual Meeting comes with a mixture of gratitude for those who contributed to a very lively program and relief that it actually happened.

The opening night plenary session—entitled “Understanding Democracies”—was both more timely and different from what we anticipated. George McGovern drew upon his experience as an historian and a public figure to deliver an impassioned critique of U.S. foreign policy-making. It was a talk that brought back memories of 1972. Nikki Keddie, a late addition to the session, discussed with great eloquence the variety of understandings—and of American misunderstandings—of democracy in the rest of the world, with particular emphasis on the Middle East, her region of specialization. Marilyn B. Young, who chaired the session, closed by telling the powerful and moving stories of recent refugees from China, reminding the audience of the individual, human, and often tragic face of democratic movements.

We should say a few words about what was not on the plenary session. It was to have included presentations by Mbuelo Mzamanee and Guillermo O'Donnell. Professor Mzamanee failed to appear without explanation, depriving us of strong voice representing the struggle for racial justice in South Africa. Professor O'Donnell's inability to appear was the result of regulations regarding funding for travel and we regret the inconvenience to him, as well as the lack of a scholar of his stature to address the issue of democracy in Latin America. Last minute changes aside, we were pleased with the session itself which, thanks to Professor Keddie and to events in the Middle East, was more appropriate than we could possibly have imagined twelve months earlier, when planning for it began.

Although we announced no theme for the program, we encouraged panels that were comparative across geographical, disciplinary, and chronological boundaries. This reflected our conviction that the AHA is uniquely positioned among professional organizations for historians to bring together scholars who might otherwise not communicate with one another and whose work deserves discussion by wider audiences.

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

In many cases it requires little more than a commentator from a different field to turn a strong panel into an imaginative and creative one. Our efforts met the predictable difficulties, and some fields such as Ancient, African, and Asian history, remained unrepresented or underrepresented. Among the successes of interdisciplinary and comparative history, however, were panels that brought together historians, art historians, political scientists, and anthropologists, as well as ones that examined institutions and social phenomena across continental, as well as national boundaries.

Among our goals for the program was the inclusion of a greater number of high-quality panels on medieval history in honor of the presidency of David Herlihy, whose courage as well as scholarship were inspirational. The positive results owe much to the hard work of Patrick Geary on our committee and the cooperation of the Medieval Academy of America, which, we are happy to say, reaffiliated with the AHA. We were also pleased with the ability of some sessions—notably ones on Peter Novick's *That Noble Dream* and on Dwight Eisenhower—to speak to controversies, both among historians and within broader realms of public discourse. In the end, it was the breadth of work carried out by historians that most impressed us—the sessions encompassed scholarship on the environment, the construction of gender and sexuality, teaching, public history, race, film (including an appearance by Ken Burns and a showing of *Berkeley in the 1960s*), as well as the more traditional varieties of political, economic, and intellectual history. Our goal was to represent as much as possible the wide range of significant historical scholarship practiced today and to bring together, through the AHA, scholars who might otherwise have little contact with each other's work. To the degree we succeeded, we are pleased.

The meeting itself went as smoothly as possible, thanks to the AHA staff, especially Sharon Tune, Jim Gardner, and Noralee Frankel. Their hard work, along with the strong support of Sam Gammon, make complicated conventions a success. That is not to say everything was perfect in everyone's eyes. We had the customary complaints from panelists about placement on the program, both spatial and chronological, for which the committee assumes responsibility and which could be partially alleviated by consultation between the affiliated societies and the committee before the program is set. There was also the troubling—and chronic—problem of irresponsibility: participants who failed to send papers to commentators or who changed topics and, most disturbing of all, participants who didn't participate. Some of the latter had legitimate reasons and were duly conscientious about in-

forming other panelists or sending a paper to be read. When their number is subtracted, however, a substantial fraction of the non-participants remains. Their behavior was unprofessional, a disservice to their colleagues, and unfair to the scholars who submit perfectly fine proposals that are not accepted by the Program Committee.

That leads us to the first of several suggestions for consideration by future Program Committees and the AHA:

(1) The AHA might consider changes in budgeting for the Program Committee and in regulations regarding travel funds for foreign scholars, like Professor O'Donnell, who also have part-time U.S. appointments. One such change might be to present the committee with a block budget, enabling it to try to save money in its own operations (or to seek it from the chair and co-chair's home institutions) in order to allocate more for the plenary session.

(2) Future committees might wish to continue the practice of including a nonhistorian whose work commands the interest and attention of historians. In our case, Mary Poovey played an extraordinarily valuable role in broadening the committee's intellectual and professional horizons. We appreciate her generosity and can imagine similarly important contributions in the future from her fellow literary scholars, or anthropologists, sociologists, and others. If the AHA wishes truly to encourage interdisciplinary work it can set an example by reaching out to sympathetic scholars whose primary institutional home is in another discipline.

(3) We urge our successors to continue the often frustrating task of fostering interdisciplinary and cross-field panels. This, as we said earlier, is something the AHA can do much better than the more specialized historical organizations and can lead to a much higher level of participation by scholars in underrepresented fields, where it frequently is easier to add a commentator than to create a whole session.

(4) Program Committees might well keep records of panelists who fail to appear without explanation and without helping make alternative arrangements. This would enable future committees to warn the offending scholars that they are aware of past irresponsibility and expect no repeat.

We want to conclude by expressing our appreciation to the scholars who submitted proposals and to those who (for the most part) bore with our various requests for changes with understanding and good humor. Our special thanks, however, go to fellow committee members: Judith Brown, Patrick Geary, Jacquelyn Hall, Barbara Howe, Ray Kea, Daniel Littlefield, Susan Mann, Mary Poovey, Eric Van Young, and Judith

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

Zinsser. We cannot imagine a more engaged, constructive, or perceptive committee — or, for that matter, nicer people with whom to work.

Ronald G. Walters

*Professor and Chair, 1990 Program Committee
Johns Hopkins University*

Jean H. Quataert

*Professor and Co-chair, 1990 Program Committee
State University of New York at Binghamton*

PROGRAM OF THE ONE HUNDRED FIFTH ANNUAL MEETING

UNDERSTANDING DEMOCRACIES

CHAIR: Marilyn B. Young, New York University

North America and Europe. George McGovern, former U.S. Senator (1963–1981), Democratic presidential nominee, 1972

South Africa. Mbulelo Mzamane, University of Georgia

Latin America. Guillermo O'Donnell, University of Notre Dame

China. Marilyn B. Young

AMERICAN JUSTICE AND NAZI CRIMES

CHAIR: David T. Konig, Washington University

The Fedorenko Case. Leonard Dinnerstein, University of Arizona

The Case of John Demjanjuk. Earlean M. McCarrick, University of Maryland, College Park

COMMENT: Neal M. Sher, Office of Special Investigations, United States Department of Justice; Eric D. Kohler, University of Wyoming

MARGINAL WOMEN IN EARLY MODERN ITALY

CHAIR: Gene A. Brucker, University of California, Berkeley

Visibilis et Invisibilis: The Mistress in Italian Renaissance Court Society. Helen S. Ettlinger, Berkeley, California

Prostitution and the Ex-Prostitutes' Asylum: Two Alternative Paths for Women in Early Modern Italy. Sherrill Cohen, Princeton University

Marriage or a Career: Witchcraft as an Option in Early Modern Venice. Sally Anne Scully, San Francisco State University

COMMENT: Margaret King, Brooklyn College, City University of New York

AMERICANS IN CHINA IN THE 1940s

CHAIR: Michael Schaller, University of Arizona

Rescue Operation: Cooperation between American Military and the Chinese Communists to Rescue Downed Fliers. Carole J. Carter, Menlo College

Admiral Cooke and the American Volunteer Group: The Rise of a "Fortress Mentality" on Taiwan. Thomas E. Graham, Northern Illinois University

Hostage to Politics: The Shanghai American Community and the Chinese Civil War, 1946–1949. Mark F. Wilkinson, Austin College

COMMENT: Michael Schaller

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

HISTORY OF THE JEWS IN GERMAN-SPEAKING CENTRAL EUROPE SINCE THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY

Joint session with the Leo Baeck Institute

CHAIR: Ismar Schorsch, Jewish Theological Seminary

Jews as Jews vs. Jews as Germans: Shaping an Image. Michael A. Meyer, Jewish Institute of Religion

Bourgeois Society in Imperial Germany: Searching for a Method to Assess Jewish Integration. Monika Richarz, Germanica Judaica, Cologne, West Germany

An Elite or a Community? Methodological Issues in German Jewish Economic History Avraham Barkai, Tel-Aviv University

COMMENT: Ismar Schorsch

SAINTS, ABBESSES, AND WIVES: MORAL AND POLITICAL FORCES IN NORTHERN EUROPE, 700-1200

Joint session with the Haskins Society, the Medieval Academy of America, and the North American Conference on British Studies

CHAIR: Robert B. Patterson, University of South Carolina

Saints in Late Anglo-Saxon England. Marc A. Meyer, Berry College

From Bede to Orderic Vitalis: Changing Perspectives on the Role of Women in the Anglo-Saxon and Anglo-Norman Churches. Jean A. Truax, University of Houston

Feuding Women in Medieval Iceland: A Fresh Look. Jesse L. Byock, University of California, Los Angeles

COMMENT: Jo Ann McNamara, Hunter College, City University of New York

FROM ORAL HISTORY TO PUBLIC HISTORY: DETROIT'S URBAN INTERIORS PROJECT AS A MODEL

Joint Session with the Polish American Historical Association

CHAIR: Ronald Grele, Columbia University

Linking Material Culture, Social Relations, Economic Change, and Urban Space: Interviews and Photographs in the Detroit Inner City. John J. Bukowczyk, Wayne State University

Adapting Research Resources to the Elementary School Classroom: The Families of the City—A Project in the Schools. Nora Faires, University of Michigan-Flint

COMMENT: Elizabeth Jameson, University of New Mexico; Joe W. Trotter, Carnegie Mellon University

HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL MEMORY IN THE AFRICAN-AMERICAN EXPERIENCE

Joint Session with the National Endowment for the Humanities

CHAIR: Alfred Moss, Jr., University of Maryland, College Park

R. Nathaniel Dett and Harry Burleigh: Black Composers' Dilemmas over Racial Identifiability and Professional Respectability. Alan H. Levy, Slippery Rock University

W.E.B. DuBois and the Struggle for American Historical Memory. David W. Blight, Amherst College

COMMENT: Wilson Moses, Boston University; Barbara Tischler, Columbia University

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

CONSTRUCTING JAZZ MEMORIES

CHAIR: Tyrus Miller, Stanford University

The Media of Memory. Jed Rasula, Queen's University

Oral Histories of Jazz Musicians: Memory, Race, and the Life-Cycle in American Culture. Burton W. Peretti, University of Kansas

Jazz Autobiographies: Authenticating Memory. Kathy J. Ogren, University of Redlands

COMMENT: Tyrus Miller

CULTURE OUTSIDE THE ELITE: SERVANTS, PARISH PRIESTS, AND LEATHERWORKERS IN LATE MEDIEVAL ITALY

CHAIR: Diane Owen Hughes, University of Michigan

The Culture of Domestic Servants in Venice. Dennis Romano, Syracuse University

Priests and Villagers in the Diocese of Cortona. Daniel Bornstein, Texas A&M University

Leatherworkers and the Cathar Heresy in Thirteenth-Century Italy. Carol Lansing, University of Florida

COMMENT: G. Alexander Moore, University of Southern California; Diane Owen Hughes

TWENTY YEARS AFTER THE ROSE REPORT AND BEYOND: WOMEN HISTORIANS IN THE TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY

Joint Session with the Committee on Women Historians

CHAIR: Joan Jensen, New Mexico State University

PANEL: Jane De Hart, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill; Deena Gonzalez, Pomona College; David Katzman, University of Kansas; Joan Jensen

COMMENT: The Audience

THE POLITICS OF DISORDER: RACE, SEX, AND STATE

CHAIR: Theodore J. Lowi, Cornell University and President, American Political Science Association

Theodore Lowi's Views of Racial Stress and the American State: Implications for Historians. Frances Richardson Keller, San Francisco State University

Theodore J. Lowi's Theories Applied to Women's Rights in American Society. Judith Strong Albert, University of California, Berkeley and San Francisco State University

Theodore J. Lowi and Historians' Responses to Security Escalations. William W. Keller, Office of Technology Assessment, U.S. Congress

COMMENT: Theodore J. Lowi

PLANNING FOR THE TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY

CHAIR: Arnita A. Jones, Organization of American Historians

PANEL: Stanley Katz, American Council of Learned Societies; Michael J. Galgano, James Madison University; Donn C. Neal, National Archives and Records Administration; Roger G. Clark, Committee on Institutional Cooperation; Arnita A. Jones

COMMENT: The Audience

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

AFRICAN IMAGE IN EUROPEAN CULTURE

CHAIR: Robin Kilson, Bryn Mawr College

The Color Spectrum in the Dutch Empire: The Lexicography Concerning Blacks since the Sixteenth Century. Allison Blakely, Howard University

Caricatures of Africans in the British Imperial Army. Roger N. Buckley, University of Connecticut, Storrs

Race and the British National Identity, 1870–1939. Ronald Kent Richardson, Clark University

COMMENT: Robin Kilson

THE PLACE OF THE VIETNAM WAR IN WORLD HISTORY

Joint session with the World History Association

CHAIR: Damodar R. SarDesai, University of California, Los Angeles

The Vietnamese Revolution in Comparative Historical Perspective. Craig A. Lockard, University of Wisconsin, Green Bay

The Origin and Impact of Vietnam's "People's War of National Liberation" in Global Perspective. Cecil B. Currey, University of South Florida

Reform Vietnamese Style: Political and Economic Change in the Era of Perestroika and Glasnost. Nguyen Mahn Hung, George Mason University

COMMENT: Lorraine M. Gesick, University of Nebraska, Omaha

WOMEN WORKING WITH WOMEN: CLASS, GENDER, AND RACE IN BRITISH RELIGION, 1790–1940

Joint session with the North American Conference on British Studies

CHAIR: Alex Owen, Harvard University

Reshaping the World of Women: Hannah More and the Working-Class Female, 1790–1830. Deborah Valenze, Barnard College, City University of New York

Independent Englishwomen in Delhi and Lahore, 1870–1940. Jeffrey Cox, University of Iowa

COMMENT: Gail Malmgreen, New York University

RELIGION AND REPUBLICAN IDEOLOGIES: 1780–1900

Joint Session with the American Society of Church History

CHAIR: Marilyn J. Westerkamp, University of California, Santa Cruz

Varieties of Religious Ideology in the American Revolution. Stephen A. Marini, Wellesley College

Religion and the Founding of a Moral Republic. Isaac Kramnick, Cornell University

COMMENT: Edmund S. Morgan, Yale University; Marilyn J. Westerkamp

RACE AND ETHNICITY IN NEW YORK CITY POLITICS: A WORKSHOP

CHAIR: Robert W. Snyder, Gannett Center, Columbia University

Latino Politics and the Challenge to Pluralism in New York City Politics since the 1960s. Angelo Falcon, Institute for Puerto Rican Policy

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

The "Model Minority" and the Rise of Anti-Asian Violence: Asians and Racial Ethnic Hierarchies in New York City. John Kuo Wek Tchen, Queens College, City University of New York

Changing Neighborhoods in a Changing City: Washington Heights and Inwood since the 1960s. Robert W. Snyder

African-American Communities. Esmeralda Simmons, Medgar Evers College

COMMENT: The Audience

THE RENAISSANCE PAPACY AND THE RHETORIC OF LOCAL POLITICS

CHAIR: John W. O'Malley, Weston School of Theology

Image and Order: Party Politics in the Rome of Leo X. Ingrid D. Rowland, University of Chicago

Local Politics and the Sack of Rome, 1527: Roman Humanist Images of Clement VII and Pompeo Colonna. Kenneth V. Gouwens, Stanford University

The Salt War of 1541: Farnese Politics and Colonna Resistance in the Papal State. Elisabeth G. Gleason, University of San Francisco

COMMENT: Charles L. Stinger, State University of New York at Buffalo

EARLY ENGLISH COLONIZATION: THE LESSONS OF FAILURE

CHAIR: David Beers Quinn, University of Liverpool

Town and Village Planning in Munster Colony: An Archaeological and Cartographical Perspective. Eric Klingelhofer, Mercer University

The Context of Imperial Plans for Guiana and the Amazon. Joyce Lorimer, Wilfrid Laurier University

The Elements of Colonial Competence: How to Set up a Successful Colony. Karen Ordahl Kupperman, University of Connecticut, Storrs

COMMENT: Jack P. Greene, Johns Hopkins University; David Beers Quinn

THE MISSION AS FRONTIER INSTITUTION: GLOBAL PERSPECTIVES ON CONVERSION, COLONIZATION, AND ACCULTURATION

CHAIR: Noel King, University of California, Santa Cruz

Indian Amazonia and the Frontier Mission. David Sweet, University of California, Santa Cruz

Cultural and Religious Conversion to Islam at the Ninth-Century Umayyad Court of Córdoba. Jessica Coope, University of Nebraska, Lincoln

Buddhism and Colonization: Imperial Japan and the Northern Frontier. James Keteelaar, Stanford University

COMMENT: Noel King

READING THE TEXT: MILITARY ART DURING THE RESTORATION AND JULY MONARCHY

CHAIR: Robert Bezucha, Amherst College

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

The Good Soldier: Representing Napoleonic Veterans during the Bourbon Restoration. Nina Athanassoglou-Kallmyer, University of Delaware

Napoleonic Art and Republican Politics in Epinal during the Early July Monarchy. Barbara Day, Temple University

Historical Vision and the Writing of History at Louis-Philippe's Versailles. Michael Marrinan, Stanford University

COMMENT: Robert Bezucha

IMMIGRANTS, NOT CONQUISTADORS: THE SPANISH PRESENCE IN LATIN AMERICA DURING THE NATIONAL PERIOD

Joint Session with the Conference on Latin American History

CHAIR: Nicolas Sanchez-Albornoz, New York University

The Roots of Spanish Emigration Policy, 1900–1918. Diana Velez, Tinker Foundation

The Socio-Economic Integration of Spanish Immigrants in Brazil. Herbert Klein, Columbia University

Spanish Chain Migration to Puerto Rico and Cuba. Birgit Sonnesson, New York University

Making a Living and Making America: Occupation and Mobility among Spanish Immigrants in Buenos Aires, 1855–1930. Jose C. Moya, University of California, Los Angeles

COMMENT: The Audience

DECONSTRUCTING THE NATION-STATE: A ROUNDTABLE DISCUSSION

CHAIR: Mary Ellen Fischer, Skidmore College

Poland and the Soviet Union. Steven Berk, Union College

Romania. Mary Ellen Fischer

Japan. William Haver, State University of New York at Binghamton

Lebanon. Leila Fawaz, Tufts University

The Middle East. Peter von Sievers, University of Utah

COMMENT: The Audience

Luncheons

CONFERENCE ON ASIAN HISTORY

PRESIDING: George M. Wilson, Indiana University

Shanghai Gangsters: The Place of Crime in Modern Chinese History. Frederic E. Wakeman, Jr., University of California, Berkeley

MODERN EUROPEAN HISTORY SECTION

PRESIDING: George Mosse, University of Wisconsin, Madison

The Formation of a Russian National Consciousness: Its Eighteenth Century Roots and the Napoleonic Wars. Marc Raeff, emeritus, Columbia University

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON PUBLIC HISTORY

PRESIDING: David E. Kyvig, University of Akron

The State of Public History. David Kyvig

ORGANIZATION OF HISTORY TEACHERS

PRESIDING: Earl Bell, University of Chicago Lab Schools

"Opinionative Assurance": The Challenge of Women's History. Linda K. Kerber, University of Iowa

PHI ALPHA THETA

PRESIDING: David Baird, President, PAT, Pepperdine University

Still the Promised Land: African-American Migration in the 1920s. Arvarh E. Strickland, University of Missouri, Columbia

POLISH AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

PRESIDING: George Pozzetta, University of Florida

Presidential Address and Awards Luncheon. M. B. Biskupski, St. John Fisher College

NEW PERSPECTIVES FOR THE TEACHING OF AMERICAN HISTORY

Joint session with the National Endowment for the Humanities

CHAIR: Jill Ker Conway, Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Nineteenth and Twentieth-Century Archival Sources in the Teaching of U.S. History. Susan C. Bourque, Smith College

Old Sturbridge Village: Social Change in America, 1790–1840. Peter O'Connell, Old Sturbridge Village

John Winthrop's World and Ours: Puritanism in American Life and Thought. James G. Moseley, Chapman College

American Political History in Comparative Perspective. Morton Keller, Brandeis University

COMMENT: Jill Ker Conway

REVOLUTIONS, RADICALS, AND THE MAKING OF THE WORKING CLASS: A TRANS-ATLANTIC COMPARISON

CHAIR: Sharon V. Salinger, University of California, Riverside

Artisans and Radicals: The Political and Moral Origins of Philadelphia's Working Class. Ronald Schultz, University of Wyoming

Artisans and Politics in Pre-Reform England. Iowertth Prothero, University of Manchester

The Revolution and the Making of the Parisian Working Class. B. H. Moss, University of Auckland

COMMENT: Harvey J. Kaye, University of Wisconsin, Green Bay; Sharon V. Salinger

CULTURE, COMMERCE, AND THE CINEMA: THE MOVIES AND THE COLD WAR AT HOME AND ABROAD

CHAIR: Melvyn Dubofsky, State University of New York at Binghamton

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

"I was a Communist for the FBI" and Other Horrors: Hollywood Fights the Cold War. Daniel J. Leab, Seton Hall University and Labor History

American Cultural Diplomacy, the Cinema, and the Cold War in Central Europe. Reinhold Wagnleitner, University of Salzburg

COMMENT: Eileen Bowser, Museum of Modern Art; JoAnne Brown, Johns Hopkins University

SEXUAL OFFENSES AND SOCIAL MORES IN EARLY-MODERN EUROPE

CHAIR: Guido Ruggiero, University of Connecticut, Storrs

Sex, Lies, and Politics in Renaissance Italy. Daniel Lesnick, University of Alabama, Birmingham

Sexual Disorders and Sexual Obsessions among the Spanish Clergy, 1560–1780. Stephen Haliczzer, Northern Illinois University

The Sexual Content of Verbal and Physical Violence in Late Eighteenth-Century France. Steven G. Reinhardt, University of Texas, Arlington

COMMENT: Cissie C. Fairchilds, Syracuse University; Guido Ruggiero

DISCIPLINE AND PUNISHMENT, PROGRESS AND RACE: SOUTH AFRICA, THE PHILIPPINES UNDER U.S. COLONIAL RULE, AND IMPERIAL GERMANY

CHAIR: Ann Stoler, University of Michigan

Industrialization and Incarceration: Punishment and Society in South Africa in the Late Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Centuries. William H. Worger, University of California, Los Angeles

"Nothing without Work": Convict Labor, Discipline, and Independence in the Philippines under United States Colonial Rule, 1898–1914. Michael Salman, Stanford University

Criminal Justice as Social Hygiene: German Criminology 1880–1914. Richard F. Wetzell, Stanford University

COMMENT: The Audience

BUSINESS AND SOCIETY IN MODERN GERMAN HISTORY

Joint Session with the Conference Group for Central European History

CHAIR: Gerald D. Feldman, University of California, Berkeley

The Business Elites of Hamburg and Berlin. Dolores L. Augustine, St. John's University and the Free University of Berlin

Industrial Factionalism in Modern German History. Peter Hayes, Northwestern University

Industry and the State in Modern German History. Richard Overly, King's College, London

COMMENT: Mira Wilkins, Florida International University

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

THE CHRISTIAN 'THIRD WAY': COMMUNITY, CULTURE, AND NATIONAL IDENTITY IN HUNGARY, GERMANY, AND ITALY, 1935-1955

CHAIR: Frank J. Coppa, St. John's University

The Recreation of the Nation: Hungarian Populist Reform during the Interwar Period. Deborah S. Cornelius, Rutgers Center for Historical Analysis

Reconstructing German Identity after National Socialism: Mass Culture and the Christian Agenda in the West. Heide Fehrenbach, Colgate University

Community and Internationalism: Italy's Catholic Left in the Cold War. Roy P. Domenico, Upsala College

COMMENT: Donald Dietrich, Boston College

RELIGION AND THE FAMILY IN EARLY MODERN EUROPE

CHAIR: Louise A. Tilly, New School for Social Research

Family, Gender, and Religious Dissent: Christianized Muslims and the Inquisition in Sixteenth-Century Spain. Mary Elizabeth Perry, University of California, Los Angeles

Religion and Fertility among English Dissenters: Gloucestershire Baptists in the Demographic Revolution. Albion M. Urdank, University of California, Los Angeles

Religious Diversity and Cultural Identity in Modern France: Statements Made in Cemeteries. Thomas Kselman, University of Notre Dame

COMMENT: Louise Tilly

HISTORY, ANTHROPOLOGY, AND OTHER STRANGE ENCOUNTERS: THE INTERPRETATION OF TRAVEL LITERATURE

CHAIR: Rolena Adorno, Princeton University

Nobles, "Savages," and Noble Savages: Aristocratic Travelogues, 1780-1840. Harry Liebersohn, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign

Telling Travels: Rumors of Circumcision from Sixteenth-Century Spices, and Since. James Boon, Princeton University

COMMENT: Natalie Z. Davis, Princeton University; Daniel Segal, Pitzer College

EAST EUROPEAN LEADERS AND THE JEWS: A COMPARATIVE STUDY

Joint Session with the American Association for the Study of Hungarian History

CHAIR: Gary Cohen, University of Oklahoma

T. G. Masaryk and the Jews. Joseph Zacek, State University of New York at Albany

Jozef Pilsudski and the Jews of Poland. Edward Wynot, Florida State University

Miklós Horthy and the Jews of Hungary. Thomas Sakmyster, University of Cincinnati

COMMENT: William McCagg, Michigan State University; Istvan Deak, Columbia University

CONCEPTS OF SOCIABILITY IN EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY EUROPE

CHAIR: John Dwyer, York University

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

Moderation and the Social Virtues: Adam Smith in the French Moralism Tradition. Henry C. Clark, Canisius College

Circular Discourse: The Cult of Conversational Sociability in Pre-Revolutionary France. Daniel Gordon, Stanford University

The Natural and Essential Order of Society: Mably's Critique of Physiocracy. Kent Wright, University of Chicago

COMMENT: Deborah Hertz, State University of New York at Binghamton; John Dwyer

INTERSECTIONS AND COLLISION COURSES: WOMEN, BLACKS, AND WORKERS CONFRONT GENDER, RACE, AND CLASS

Joint Session with the Committee on Women Historians

CHAIR: Judith Walkowitz, Johns Hopkins University

PANEL: Elsa Barkley Brown, State University of New York at Binghamton; Iris Berger, State University of New York at Albany; Nancy A. Hewitt, University of South Florida

COMMENT: Henry Abelove, Wesleyan University; The Audience

WOMEN AND THE LAW IN RENAISSANCE ITALY

Joint Session with the Society for Italian Historical Studies

CHAIR: Anne Jacobson Schutte, Lawrence University

Love, Trust, and Honor: Women and the Law in Early Modern Florence. Elaine G. Rosenthal, Oakland, California

Women and the Law in the Streets of Early Modern Rome. Elizabeth Storr Cohen, York University

Women at Law: A View from the Provinces. James S. Grubb, University of Maryland, Baltimore County

COMMENT: Thomas J. Kuehn, Clemson University

RELIGIOUS GUISES AND DISGUISES: THE CHANGING ATTITUDE TO RELIGION IN THE LATE NINETEENTH CENTURY

Joint Session with the North American Conference on British Studies

CHAIR: Richard W. Davis, Washington University

Thomas Hughes and The Manliness of Christ. Peter Gay, Yale University

History and Religion. Reba Soffer, California State University, Northridge

COMMENT: R. K. Webb, University of Maryland, Baltimore County

SOCIAL ORIGINS OF THE CAPITALIST STATE IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Joint Session with the Conference on Latin American History

CHAIR: Bruce Calder, University of Illinois at Chicago

Ulises Heureaux's Dictatorship in the Dominican Republic, 1882-1899. Mu-Kien A. Sang, Instituto Tecnológico de Santo Domingo

The Social Origins of the Capitalist State in the Dominican Republic, 1882-1924. Emelio Betances, Lehman College, City University of New York

COMMENT: Jose Morales, Rutgers University; Felix Masud-Piloto, DePaul University

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

**FORGERY AND THEFT OF HISTORICAL RESEARCH MATERIALS:
SOME PERSPECTIVES ON SECURITY, AUTHENTICITY, AND TRUST**

CHAIR: James Gilreath, Library of Congress

The Rare Book and Manuscript Trade. Jennifer S. Larson, Yerba Buena Books, San Francisco

The Research Libraries. Marcus A. McCorison, American Antiquarian Society

The Scholars. John Brooke, Tufts University

COMMENT: James Gilreath; The Audience

**MAKING WOMEN'S HISTORY PUBLIC: THE WOMEN'S NATIONAL
HISTORIC LANDMARKS PROJECT**

Joint Session with the National Council on Public History

CHAIR: David E. Kyvig, University of Akron

The Evolution of the Women's National Historic Landmarks Project. Page Putnam Miller, National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History

Restoring Women to Urban Visibility: Preservation Planning for Boston Landmarks of Women's History. Gail Lee Dubrow, University of Washington

COMMENT: Patricia Mooney-Melvin, Loyola University of Chicago; Susan M. Hartmann, Ohio State University

ORPHANS AND ADOPTION IN AMERICAN HISTORY

CHAIR: Michael Grossberg, Case Western Reserve University

A Routine Matter: Orphanage and Parental Loss in Eighteenth-Century Massachusetts. Barry Levy, University of Massachusetts, Amherst

Adoption in Historical Perspective: The Sealed Records Controversy and the Children's Home Society of Washington, 1895-1988. E. Wayne Carp, Pacific Lutheran University

COMMENT: Robert V. Wells, Union College; Tamara K. Hareven, University of Delaware

**RELIGION, DISCIPLINE, AND POWER: POPULAR CATHOLICISM
AND THE ENLIGHTENED STATE IN CENTRAL EUROPE**

CHAIR: Enno E. Kraehe, University of Virginia

Outlawed Brotherhoods, Illegal Processions: Popular Catholicism's Challenge to the State Church in Vormärz, Austria. William David Bowman, Texas Christian University

Popular Religion and the Enlightened Catholic State. John Christopher Doney, College of Saint Benedict

Prayerbooks for Women: The Pedagogy of Prayer in the Early Nineteenth Century. Edith Saurer, University of Vienna

COMMENT: Anthony J. LaVopa, North Carolina State University

**PETER NOVICK'S *THAT NOBLE DREAM*: THE OBJECTIVITY
QUESTION AND THE FUTURE OF THE HISTORICAL PROFESSION**

CHAIR: Dorothy Ross, Johns Hopkins University

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

Carl Becker, Professor Novick, and Me: Or, Cheer Up Professor N. J. H. Hexter, Washington University

Objectivity and Politics. Linda Gordon, University of Wisconsin, Madison

Postmodern Theory and Wissenschaftliche Practice. David A. Hollinger, University of Michigan

"There was No King in Israel": Fragmentation and the Future Of Historiography.

Allan Megill, University of Virginia

COMMENT: Peter Novick, University of Chicago

TRANSPACIFIC LIBERALISM: THE UNITED STATES AND CHINA

CHAIR: Warren I. Cohen, Michigan State University

The Virgin Land and the Good Earth: Progressive Americans Construe the Chinese Countryside. Charles W. Hayford, Evanston, Illinois

Liberal Funding of Radical Thought: Chen Hanseng, The Institute of Pacific Relations, and the Rockefeller Foundation. Chiang Yung-chen, DePauw University

The Legacy of the Rockefeller Foundation in China. Mary Brown Bullock, Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars

COMMENT: Warren Cohen

LEWIS MUMFORD, HISTORIAN: HIS INTELLECTUAL ORIGINS AND IMPACT

Joint Session with the Society for the History of Technology

CHAIR: Thomas P. Hughes, University of Pennsylvania

Prophets in the Iron Time: John Ruskin, Patrick Geddes, and Lewis Mumford. Robert Casillo, University of Miami

Lewis Mumford, Historian. Rosalind Williams, Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Lewis Mumford as Historian of Personality. Casey Blake, Indiana University

COMMENT: Donald Miller, Lafayette College; Robert Westbrook, University of Rochester

BERKELEY IN THE 1960s

CHAIR: Leon F. Litwack, University of California, Berkeley

FILM: *Berkeley in the 1960s*.

COMMENT: Alan Brinkley, Graduate School and University Center, City University of New York

BILL OF RIGHTS EDUCATION COLLABORATIVE INFORMATIONAL SESSION

Sponsored by the American Historical Association and the American Political Science Association

CHAIR: Kermit Hall, University of Florida

PANEL: Earl Bell, University of Chicago Laboratory Schools; Mary K. Bonsteel Tachau, University of Louisville and Vice-President, AHA Teaching Division; James B. Gardner, American Historical Association

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION GENERAL MEETING

PRESIDING: William E. Leuchtenburg, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill

AWARD OF PRIZES:

Herbert Baxter Adams Prize: Richard C. Hoffmann, York University

George Louis Beer Prize: Steven Merritt Miner, Ohio University

Albert J. Beveridge Award: Jon Butler, Yale University

Paul Birdsall Prize: Brian Loring Villa, University of Ottawa

James Henry Breasted Prize: Robert Borgen, University of California, Davis

Albert Corey Prize: Reginald Stuart, Mount Saint Vincent University

John H. Dunning Prize: Laurel Thatcher Ulrich, University of New Hampshire

John K. Fairbank Prize: Miriam Silverberg, University of California, Los Angeles

Herbert Feis Award: Theodore Draper, Princeton, New Jersey

Leo Gershoey Award: Richard Herr, University of California, Berkeley

J. Franklin Jameson Prize: Gary Moulton, University of Nebraska

Joan Kelly Memorial Prize: Laurel Thatcher Ulrich, University of New Hampshire

Littleton-Griswold Prize: Allen Steinberg, Bowdoin College

Howard R. Marraro Prize: James Edward Miller, U.S. Department of State

Premio del Rey Prize: Bernard F. Reilly, Villanova University

James Harvey Robinson Prize: Gerald Danzer, University of Illinois at Chicago

AHA AWARDS FOR SCHOLARLY DISTINCTION: Nettie Lee Benson; Margaret Atwood Judson; and Kenneth M. Setton

EUGENE ASHER DISTINGUISHED TEACHING AWARD: Evalyn Clark, emerita, Vassar College

TROYER STEELE ANDERSON PRIZE: Willie Lee Rose, emerita, Johns Hopkins University

HONORARY FOREIGN MEMBER: Luis de Albuquerque, Portugal

PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS: *Family*. David Herlihy, Brown University

BREAKFAST MEETING OF THE AHA COMMITTEE ON WOMEN HISTORIANS

PRESIDING: Joan Jensen, New Mexico State University, and chair, AHA Committee on Women Historians

A celebration of the twentieth anniversary of the Rose Report—Willie Lee Rose and all former chairs of the Committee on Women Historians were honored.

FEMINISM AND REFORM IN TWENTIETH-CENTURY BRITAIN

Joint session with the North American Conference on British Studies

CHAIR: S. Barbara Penny Kanner, Occidental College and University of California, Los Angeles

Equal and Different: Feminism, Community, and Early Twentieth-Century London Teachers. Dina M. Copelman, George Mason University

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

"The Friendships of Women": Friendship, Feminism, and Achievement in Vera Brittain's Life and Work in the Inter-War Decades. Deborah Gorham, Carleton University

Gender and Pay: Feminism and Equal Pay in the Civil Service, 1954. Harold L. Smith, University of Houston, Victoria

COMMENT: Martha Vicinus, University of Michigan

SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY UNDER HITLER: NEW PERSPECTIVES

Joint Session with the History of Science Society

CHAIR: Alan Beyerchen, Ohio State University

The Guided Missile and the Third Reich: Peenemunde and the Forging of a Technological Revolution. Michael J. Neufeld, National Air and Space Museum

Education for Political Legitimacy and Social Conformity: School Biology Instruction during the Third Reich. Sheila Faith Weiss, Clarkson University

Psychological Twin Research during the Nazi Period: A Case Study. Mitchell Ash, University of Iowa and the Wissenschaftskolleg zu Berlin

COMMENT: Mark Walker, Union College

TO SEE THE PAST: VISUAL EVIDENCE FOR THE STUDY OF EARLY MODERN EUROPE

CHAIR: Keith Moxey, Barnard College, Columbia University

The Language of Nature: Images in Early Modern Natural History Books. Anthea Waleson, Stanford University

Seeing God: Representations of the Eucharist in Reformation Zurich. Lee Wandel, Yale University

Architecture, Sacrament and Kingship: The Escorial as Message. Carlos M. N. Eire, University of Virginia

COMMENT: Keith Moxey

WOMEN IN TRADES IN EARLY PHILADELPHIA

CHAIR: Christine Stansell, Princeton University

Women Tavernkeepers in Philadelphia, 1683-1750. Peter Thompson, Princeton University

Women and Commerce in Philadelphia. Patricia Cleary, California State University, Long Beach

Women and Printing: The Career of Lydia Bailey. Rosalind Remer, University of California, Los Angeles

COMMENT: Lisa Wilson, Connecticut College

PRIMITIVISM, MILLENNIALISM, AND MODERNITY IN AMERICAN RELIGIOUS HISTORY: THREE CASE STUDIES

CHAIR: Martin E. Marty, University of Chicago

Churches of Christ. Richard T. Hughes, Pepperdine University

Latter-Day Saints. Grant R. Underwood, LDS Institute of Religion

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Pentecostals James R. Goff, Appalachian State University

COMMENT: Jonathan M. Butler, Riverside, California; Martin E. Marty

REGIONAL CULTURES: THE CASE OF *ALBION'S SEED*

CHAIR: Bertram Wyatt-Brown, University of Florida

PANEL: Henry Glassie, Indiana University; Charles Joyner, University of South Carolina, Coastal Carolina College; Laurel Ulrich, University of New Hampshire; Michael Zuckerman, University of Pennsylvania

COMMENT: David Hackett Fischer, Brandeis University

REACHING THE AUDIENCE: THE EVOLVING RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN MASS MEDIA, THEIR PRODUCERS, AND CONSUMERS, 1900–1940

CHAIR: Daniel J. Czitrom, Mount Holyoke College

Boundaries of Participation: The Movement from Audience Involvement towards Spectatorship among American Movie-Goers, 1900–1925. Kathryn H. Fuller, Johns Hopkins University

Voice of America: Depression-Era Informality and the American Way in Advertising and Entertainment. Charles F. McGovern, National Museum of American History
Television, Radio, and the "Lost" Movie Audience. Douglas Gomery, University of Maryland, College Park

COMMENT: Susan Douglas, Hampshire College; Daniel J. Czitrom

THE RESOURCES AND DISSEMINATION OF UNIVERSITY LEARNING: BOOKS AND COLLEGES AT PARIS, 1250–1550

Joint Session with the Medieval Academy of America and the International Committee for the History of Universities

CHAIR: Hester G. Gelber, Stanford University

The Architecture of Learning: The University of Paris, 1260–1350. Michael Davis, Mount Holyoke College

Book Production and Libraries in Fourteenth-Century Paris. William J. Courtenay, University of Wisconsin, Madison

Early German Printers at the University of Paris and Their Academic Activities, 1470–1530. Astrik L. Gabriel, University of Notre Dame

COMMENT: Alan Bernstein, University of Arizona

TET 1968 AND THE VIETNAM WAR: THREE PERSPECTIVES

Joint Session with the American Military Institute and the Society for History in the Federal Government

CHAIR: George C. Herring, University of Kentucky

The Battle for Hue. Jack Shulimson, Marine Corps Historical Center

Tet 1968: The Political View from Washington. William C. Gibbons, George Mason University

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

The Press and the Political and Military Consequences of the Tet Offensive. William M. Hammond, Center of Military History, U.S. Army

COMMENT: Ronald H. Spector, George Washington University; Nancy Bernkopf Tucker, Georgetown University

URBAN ART AND POLITICS IN THE EARLY TWENTIETH CENTURY: NEW YORK AND ROME

Joint Session with the *Journal of Urban History*.

CHAIR: Sam Bass Warner, Jr., Boston University

Advertising, Art, and Urban Culture: Billboard Controversies in New York, 1900–1925. Michele Bogart, State University of New York at Stony Brook

Architecture and Politics in Mussolini's Rome: The Palazzo Del Littorio Competition. Carol Rusche, Harvard University

COMMENT: Gwendolyn Wright, Columbia University; Donald J. Olsen, Vassar College

CONTEXTUALIZING FEMINISM

Joint Session with the Coordinating Committee on Women in the Historical Profession/Conference Group on Women's History

CHAIR: Sharon Sievers, California State University, Long Beach

The Political Implications of the Construction of the Category "Feminist" in French History and Historiography. Claire G. Moses, University of Maryland, College Park
Contextualizing Feminism: The Case of Late-Victorian Britain. Seth Koven, Villanova University

Feminism in Latin America: Meanings and Objectives of the Southern Cone Countries, 1900–1940. Asunción Lavrin, Howard University

COMMENT: Nancy Cott, Yale University; Sharon Sievers

HISTORY AS A BAROMETER OF POLITICAL AND SOCIAL CHANGE: RESISTANCE AND NATIONALISM IN EAST EUROPEAN HISTORIOGRAPHY IN THE 'GLASNOST' ERA

CHAIR: Stephen Fischer-Galati, University of Colorado

George Castriota Scanderbeg as a Symbol of Socialist Albanian Patriotism. Kurt W. Treptow, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign

Józef Pilsudski in Polish Historiography and National Memory since 1939: Official and Unofficial Interpretations. Anna M. Cienfiala, University of Kansas

Imre Nagy and the Hungarian Revolution of 1956: Assessments and Reassessments. Béla K. Király, Brooklyn College, City University of New York

COMMENT: R. V. Burks, Wayne State University

THE NATURE OF RECENT RESEARCH ON THE HISTORY OF THE FAMILY IN LATIN AMERICA

Joint Session with the Conference on Latin American History

CHAIR: Darrell E. Levi, Florida State University

Mexican Family History. Silvia M. Arrom, Indiana University

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Family History in Spanish South America: The State of the Enterprise. Mark D. Szuchman, Florida International University

Primary Trends and Interpretations in Brazilian Family History. Elizabeth A. Kuznesof, University of Kansas

COMMENT: K. Lynn Stoner, Arizona State University; Darrell E. Levi

GENDER, CLASS, AND SPORT: FRANCE, ENGLAND, AND THE UNITED STATES AT THE TURN OF THE CENTURY

CHAIR: Robert Nye, University of Oklahoma

Sport and Social Class in Belle Epoque France: The Gamin as Working Class Hero. W. Scott Haine, American University

Class, Gender, and English Women's Sport, 1890-1914. Kathleen McCrone, University of Windsor

Cast in His Image, the Character of a Nation: The American College Athlete in the Age of Theodore Roosevelt. Patrick B. Miller, University of Arizona

COMMENT: Robert Nye

APPROACHES TO A CORE CURRICULUM

CHAIR: Mary Hartman, Douglass College, Rutgers University

PANEL: Robert Badra, Kalamazoo Valley Community College; Warren Stephens Curry, New York University; Jack Wortman, Kirkwood Community College; Linda M. Heywood, Howard University

WRITING HISTORY: EXPERIMENTS IN NARRATIVE

CHAIR: Phillip S. Paludan, University of Kansas

Mirror in the Shrine (1988), by Robert A. Rosenstone. John Demos, Yale University

Josephine Herbst (1984), by Elinor Langer. Alice Wexler, Riverside, California

Chicago '68 (1988), by David Farber. Phillip S. Paludan

COMMENT: Robert A. Rosenstone, California Institute of Technology; Elinor Langer, Portland, Oregon; David Farber, Barnard College, Columbia University

CROSS-CULTURAL APPROACHES ON ENVIRONMENTAL HISTORY

Joint session with the American Society for Environmental History

CHAIR: William Cronon, Yale University

Conservation as Orientalism: Ideologies of Nature and Culture in the Northern Portuguese Mountains. Alice Ingerson, Editor, *Forest and Conservation History*

The Political Ecology of Colonization in India. Kishore Mandhyan, Boston College

A Comparison of Canadian and U.S. Perspectives on the Use and Development of the Great Lakes, 1890s-1930s. Philip V. Scarpino, Indiana University/Purdue University, Indianapolis

COMMENT: John R. McNeill, Georgetown University

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

ARISTOCRACY, POLITICS, AND CULTURE IN EAST CENTRAL EUROPE: THE NINETEENTH CENTURY

Joint Session with the Czechoslovak History Conference

CHAIR: Barbara K. Reinfeld, New York Institute of Technology

The Hungarian Nobility to 1848. George Barany, University of Denver

Polish Lords and Ukrainian Peasants: Conflict and Deference in Eastern Galicia in the Late Nineteenth Century. Stella Hryniuk, St. John's College

Aristocracy and Politics in Austria, 1867–1914. Solomon Wank, Franklin and Marshall College

COMMENT: Hugh L. Agnew, George Washington University

THE PUBLIC/PRIVATE CONUNDRUM IN THE UNITED STATES, 1776–1930

CHAIR: Christopher Lasch, University of Rochester

The Repeal of Reticence, 1873–1930. Rochelle Gurstein, University of Rochester

The Good Actor in the New Republic: Virtuosity, Hypocrisy, and American Moral Character, 1776–1820. Colin Jeffrey Morris, University of Rochester

The Politics of the Higher Self: Progressivism and the Origins of Psychotherapy, 1875–1910. Catherine Tumber, National Archives and Records Administration

COMMENT: Richard Wightman Fox, Boston University; Christopher Lasch

THE HISTORICAL CONSTRUCTION OF SEXUAL IDENTITIES

Joint Session with the Committee for Lesbian and Gay History

CHAIR: Martin Bauml Duberman, Lehman College, City University of New York

Mode Theory: The Social-Historical Organization and Structure of Sexuality. Jonathan Ned Katz, New York City, New York

The Trials of Alice Mitchell: Sensationalism, Sexology, and the Lesbian Image in Turn-of-the-Century America. Lisa Duggan, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign

Lesbians under the Clinical Gaze: Scientists Search for Remarkable Differences. Jennifer Terry, University of California, Santa Cruz

COMMENT: Martin Bauml Duberman

CZECHOSLOVAKIA'S RETURN TO DEMOCRACY: THE RIDDLES OF CHANGE

Joint Session with the Czechoslovak History Conference

CHAIR: Stanley B. Winters, New Jersey Institute of Technology

PANEL: Owen V. Johnson, Indiana University; Michael Kraus, Middlebury College; Blanka Kudej, New York University; Lawrence D. Orton, Foreign Service Institute

COMMENT: The Audience

INNOVATIVE TEACHING COLLABORATIVES

Joint Session with the History Teaching Alliance

CHAIR: Augustus Burns, University of Florida

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

History of Science. Fred Gregory, University of Florida; Rochelle Gerofsky, Lake Weir High School; Elaine Crutchfield, St. Augustine High School

The Role of Religion in the Teaching of History. Jim Lorence, University of Wisconsin Center, Marathon County Campus; Jim Grinsel, Wausau West High School

COMMENT: The Audience

LIBRARIES: HOUSES OF HISTORICAL KNOWLEDGE

Sponsored by the AHA Research Division

CHAIR: Vartan Gregorian, President, Brown University

PANEL: Robert Caro, Historian and Author, New York, NY; Natalie Zemon Davis, Princeton University and past AHA President; Conrad K. Harper, Attorney and Chair, Committee on the Research Libraries, New York Public Library; David H. Stam, University Librarian, Syracuse University

COMMENT: The Audience

THE CIVIL WAR ON FILM: A WORKSHOP WITH KEN BURNS

Joint Session with the National Endowment for the Humanities

A 70-minute segment of Ken Burns' film on the Civil War will be shown.

PANEL: Ken Burns, independent film maker; James J. Dougherty, National Endowment for the Humanities; William McFeeley, University of Georgia

Luncheons

AMERICAN MILITARY INSTITUTE/U.S. COMMISSION ON MILITARY HISTORY

PRESIDING: Richard H. Kohn, President, AMI, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill

The Uneasy Alliance: Black Soldiers and White Officers in the Civil War. Joseph T. Glatthaar, University of Houston

AMERICAN CATHOLIC HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

PRESIDING: Lawrence J. McCaffrey, Loyola University of Chicago

INVOCATION: His Eminence, John Cardinal O'Connor, Archbishop of New York

Was Ignatius Loyola a Reformer? How to Look at Early Modern Catholicism. John W. O'Malley, S.J., Weston School of Theology, Cambridge, MA

COORDINATING COMMITTEE ON WOMEN IN THE HISTORICAL PROFESSION/CONFERENCE GROUP ON WOMEN'S HISTORY

PRESIDING: Claire Moses, University of Maryland, College Park; Margaret Strobel, University of Illinois, Chicago

Black Women in the Historical Profession. Rosalyn Terborg-Penn, Morgan State University

CONFERENCE ON LATIN AMERICAN HISTORY

PRESIDING: Murdo MacLeod, President, CLAH, University of Florida

Historia Indígena. Arturo Warman, Instituto Nacional Indigenista, Mexico City

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

NORTH AMERICAN CONFERENCE ON BRITISH STUDIES

PRESIDING: Robert K. Webb, University of Maryland, Baltimore County

INTRODUCTION: Walter L. Arnstein, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign

Other Londons. Donald J. Olsen, Vassar College

SOCIETY FOR HISTORIANS OF AMERICAN FOREIGN RELATIONS

PRESIDING: Gary R. Hess, Bowling Green State University

Internationalizing United States Diplomatic History: A Practical Agenda. Michael H. Hunt, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill

CONCEPTUALIZING AND RECONCEPTUALIZING THE CONSUMER

CHAIR: Lawrence Levine, University of California, Berkeley

Forging a Consumer Identity. Kathleen G. Donohue, Catholic University of America
From Consumers Back to Citizens: The View from the Corporate Boardroom in the 1930s. Roland Marchand, University of California, Davis

COMMENT: Richard F. Kuisel, State University of New York at Stony Brook; T. J. Jackson Lears, Rutgers University

DWIGHT D. EISENHOWER, 1890–1969: A CENTENARY RETROSPECT

Joint Session with the American Committee on the History of the Second World War

CHAIR: Forrest C. Pogue, Arlington, Virginia

Eisenhower and German Prisoners of War. Stephen E. Ambrose, University of New Orleans

Eisenhower and de Gaulle. Arthur L. Funk, University of Florida

Eisenhower, Eleanor Roosevelt and Human Rights: The Failed Connection. Blanche Wiesen Cook, John Jay College, Graduate School and University Center, City University of New York

COMMENT: Martin Blumenson, Washington, DC; John E. Wickman, Eisenhower Library

VICE AT THE MARGINS: HONOLULU AND TIJUANA

CHAIR: Ramón Gutiérrez, University of California, San Diego

Constructing Difference: Honolulu's Vice District, 1941–45. Beth L. Bailey, Barnard College, Columbia University

The Unspeakable History of Tijuana Prostitution, 1920–1935. Vincent Z. C. de Baca, University of California, San Diego

COMMENT: Paula Fass, University of California, Berkeley; Ramón Gutiérrez

THE PRINTING PRESS IN THE HANDS OF THE PEOPLE

Joint Session with the American Printing History Association

CHAIR: John B. Hench, American Antiquarian Society

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

The Youngest Fourth Estate: The Novelty Toy Printing Press, Race, and Civil Rights, 1878–1885. Paula Petrik, University of Maine, Orono

The Prison Press: From Moralism to Revolution. Larry E. Sullivan, Library of Congress
"Let Your Love-Light Shine!": The Mechanics and Economics of the Underground Press in the 1960s. James P. Danky, State Historical Society of Wisconsin

COMMENT: William J. Gilmore, Stockton State College; William A. B. Addison, Jr., Worcester Polytechnic Institute

THE SEARCH FOR ORDER IN THE CONFESSIONAL AGE

CHAIR: Thomas N. Tentler, University of Michigan

Hausvater and Landesvater: The Patriarchal Alliance and its "Restoration" of Marital Order in Sixteenth-Century Germany. Joel F. Harrington, Vanderbilt University

The Ordering of Rural Religion in the German Counter Reformation. Marc Forster, Connecticut College

The Reform of Popular Culture? The Art of the Procession in Counter-Reformation Bavaria. Philip M. Soergel, Arizona State University

COMMENT: Kristin Zapalac, Washington University

VARIETIES OF FASCIST AESTHETICS

CHAIR: Adrian Lyttleton, Johns Hopkins University, Bologna Campus

"The Formation of a Fascist Aesthetic:" Realism in Italy, 1930–1943. Ruth Ben-Ghiat, University of North Carolina, Charlotte

D'Annunzio, Palamas, and the Literary Formation of Nationalist Myths. Mark Mazower, Princeton University

The State as Patron: The Italian Fascist Regime and the Venice Biennale of Art, 1928–1942. Marla Stone, Princeton University

COMMENT: Alexander De Grand, North Carolina State University

PROBLEMS IN PERIODIZATION: ANCIENT WORLD, MEDIEVAL, EARLY MODERN

Joint Session with the Medieval Academy of America

CHAIR: C. Warren Hollister, University of California, Santa Barbara

Problems with Periodization: Even in the Early Middle Ages? Alexander C. Murray, University of Toronto

The High Middle Ages. Thomas N. Bisson, Harvard University

The End of the Middle Ages and the Beginning of Modern Times. Martha C. Howell, Columbia University

COMMENT: C. Warren Hollister

SAINTS AND CONVERSIONS ON THE BARBARIAN FRINGE

Joint Session with the American Catholic Historical Association

CHAIR: Jocelyn N. Hillgarth, University of Toronto

Bishop Brigit and the Christianizing Women of Early Ireland. Lisa M. Bitel, University of Kansas

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

Scandinavian Patterns of Sainthood. Margaret Cormack, Harvard University

Conversion and Russification. Eve Levin, Ohio State University

COMMENT: Jocelyn N. Hillgarth

WORKERS, POPULISM AND THE LATIN AMERICAN STATE, 1917-1948

Joint Session with the Conference on Latin American History

CHAIR: Charles Bergquist, University of Washington

Labor and the State in Carrancista Puebla, 1917-1920. David G. LaFrance, Oregon State University

Urban Workers and the Limits of Aprista Hegemony, 1931-1948. Steven J. Hirsch, Ohio University

Labor Militancy and the Concordancia: Agustín Justo and the Federation of Telephone Workers and Employees, 1932-1938. Daniel J. Greenberg, Pace University

COMMENT: Peter J. Klaren, George Washington University; Barbara Weinstein, State University of New York, Stony Brook

IMPERIALISM, RACE RELATIONS, AND MIDDLE CLASS VALUES: A FESTSCHRIFT FOR JOHN S. GALBRAITH

Joint Session with the World History Association

CHAIR: Roger D. Long, Eastern Michigan University

Victorian Imperialism as Religion, Civil or Otherwise. Wallace G. Mills, St. Mary's University

Racial Discourse and the British Response to the Emergence of Indian Nationalism. Marc Jason Gilbert, North Georgia College

An Englishwoman Passing Through: Helen Caddick in British Central Africa, 1898. James B. Wolf, University of Colorado at Denver

COMMENT: Tara Sethia, California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo; Robert D. Long

MARRIAGE, FAMILY, AND PROPERTY IN EARLY MODERN EUROPE

CHAIR: Barbara Diefendorf, Boston University

Aristocratic Marriage Policy and Clan Solidarity: The Caracciolo in Spanish Naples in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. Tommaso Astarita, Georgetown University

Bourgeois Families and Property Arrangements in Nantes in the Early Seventeenth Century. Julie Hardwick, Johns Hopkins University

Matrimonial Disputes in Early Modern Neuchâtel, 1550-1800. Jeffrey R. Watt, University of Mississippi

COMMENT: Thomas Max Safley, University of Pennsylvania; Barbara Diefendorf

CONTAINING THE CRITICS: THE AMERICAN GOVERNMENT'S RESPONSE TO OPPONENTS OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS

Joint Session with the Council on Peace Research in History

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

CHAIR: Ellen Wolf Schrecker, Yeshiva University

J. Robert Oppenheimer: Enemies in High Places, 1945–1954. Martin Jay Sherwin, Tufts University

In Defense of the Bomb: The U.S. Government's Rejection of the Nuclear Disarmament Movement, 1945–1954. Lawrence Wittner, State University of New York at Albany

COMMENT: Carol Gruber, William Paterson College; Allan M. Winkler, Miami University of Ohio

UNIVERSITIES IN THE RENAISSANCE

Joint Session with the International Commission for the History of Universities

CHAIR: Charles Trinkaus, University of Michigan

The University of Padua, 1405–1600: A Success Story. Paul Grendler, University of Toronto

Erasmus and His Universities. Charles G. Nauert, Jr., University of Missouri-Columbia

Girolamo Cardano on the Teaching of Anatomy. Nancy G. Siraisi, Hunter College, Graduate School and University Center, City University of New York

COMMENT: Paul Oskar Kristeller, emeritus, Columbia University

PARADOXES OF WOMEN'S CITIZENSHIP

CHAIR: James Henretta, University of Maryland, College Park

France. Joan Wallach Scott, Institute for Advanced Study

The United States. Linda K. Kerber, University of Iowa

COMMENT: Joan Williams, American University; Steven Hause, University of Missouri, St. Louis

TRADITIONAL AMERICAN HISTORY TEXTS AND THE SEARCH FOR ALTERNATIVES

Joint Session with the Committee on History in the Classroom

CHAIR: Gordon Mork, Purdue University

PANEL: Charlotte Crabtree, University of California, Los Angeles; Elsie George, University of Nevada, Las Vegas; Bryant Griffith, University of Calgary; Lillie Patterson, Baltimore City Public Schools; John Anthony Scott, Rutgers University

COMMENT: The Audience

THE STRUCTURES OF COUNTRY LIFE IN LATE MEDIEVAL ITALY

CHAIR: Samuel Kline Cohn, Jr., Brandeis University

Ecclesiastical Landlords and Country Life in Late Medieval Italy. Duane J. Osheim, University of Virginia

Merchant Capital and a Medieval Countryside: The Ricciardi Family and Rural Investment in Thirteenth-Century Lucca. Thomas W. Blomquist, Northern Illinois University

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

"De Rusticis": The Legal Status of Peasants in Northern Italy, Thirteenth through Sixteenth Centuries. Jane K. Laurent, University of North Carolina, Charlotte

COMMENT: George W. Dameron, St. Michael's College

REPRESENTATION OF ETHNICITY IN DOCUMENTARIES: A WORKSHOP WITH AHR FILM REVIEWERS

CHAIR: Thomas Cripps, Morgan State University

The International Sweethearts of Rhythm and Tiny and Ruby. Vicki Eaklor, Alfred University

Who Killed Vincent Chin? Leslie Fishbein, Rutgers/The State University of New Jersey
Surname Viet Given Name Nam. Sumiko Higashi, State University College of New York at Brockport

COMMENT: Charles Musser, New York University; Thelma Foote, New York University

CONTINUITY AND CHANGE IN AMERICAN PURITANISM

CHAIR: Richard L. Bushman, Columbia University

"Abel Being Dead Yet Speaketh": The Survival of Puritanism in Nineteenth-Century America. J. William T. Youngs, Eastern Washington State University

Continuity and Change in Puritanism: A Theoretical Perspective. Dean C. Hammer, Augustana College; Susan Strandberg, Augustana College

Puritanism as a Political and Social Movement. Darren Staloff, Columbia University

COMMENT: Michael McGiffert, Institute of Early American History and Culture; Charles L. Cohen, University of Wisconsin, Madison

LANGUAGE OF GENDER AND IMAGES OF WOMEN IN INDUSTRIALIZING FRANCE AND RECONSTRUCTION MISSISSIPPI

CHAIR: Stanley Engerman, University of Rochester

"I Was Young and in My Prime": Gendered Language, Sexuality, and Domestic Behavior of Mississippi Freedwomen during Reconstruction. Noralee Frankel, American Historical Association

Gendered Language, Sexuality, and Domestic Behavior of Workingclass Women in Industrializing France. Nancy Fitch, California State University, Fullerton

COMMENT: Sharon Harley, University of Maryland, College Park; Anne C. Meyer, Michigan State University

SCIENCES OF DEMOCRACY: SOCIAL SCIENCE AND THE POSTWAR ORDER IN THE UNITED STATES, GERMANY, ITALY, AND JAPAN

CHAIR: Ellen Kennedy, University of Pennsylvania

Toward Total Victory: American Social Science and Community Values after World War II. Thomas James, Brown University

Vivat Academia: Reviving the Social Sciences in Post-1945 German Higher Education. James F. Tent, University of Alabama, Birmingham

Politics of Psychology in Post-Fascist Italy. Steven White, Averett College

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

The Democratic Enlightenment: Marxism, Modernism and Social Science in Postwar Japan. Andrew E. Barshay, University of California, Berkeley

COMMENT: Erika Kuklick, University of Pennsylvania

RESPONSES TO RACISM ON COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY CAMPUSES

Sponsored by the AHA Professional and Teaching Divisions

CHAIR: Virginia Sanchez Korrol, Brooklyn College, City University of New York

Campus Ethnviolence: An Overview and Responses. Howard Ehrlich, National Institute Against Prejudice and Violence

The Challenges of Curriculum Transformation: Incorporating Materials on Women of Color into the Undergraduate Curriculum. Christina Greene, Duke University/North Carolina Center for Research on Women

Teaching Race and Gender: The William Paterson College Experience. Lynda R. Day, William Paterson College

COMMENT: Virginia Sanchez Korrol

CHRISTIANITY AND SOCIAL CHANGE IN EARLY REPUBLICAN CHINA: NEW RESEARCH ON THREE CHRISTIAN INSTITUTIONS

CHAIR: Samuel H. Chao, Fuller Theological Seminary

The Chinese Protestant Response to the Challenge of Nationalism: The Case of Wen She. Peter C. M. Wang, Tamkang University, Taiwan

Eugene Barnett, The China YMCA, and Cultural Transfer. Jessie G. Lutz, Rutgers University

Frank Rawlinson's Social Gospel: At First, a Catalyst to Change the Church in China; Later, an Answer to the Challenge of Communism. John L. Rawlinson, Hofstra University

COMMENT: David D. Buck, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee; Samuel H. Chao

THE EUROPEAN STATE SYSTEM AT THE END OF THE TWENTIETH CENTURY: A PANEL DISCUSSION

Joint Session with the New England Historical Association

CHAIR: Charles Maier, Harvard University

PANEL: Barbara Jelavich, Indiana University; Samuel D. Kassow, Trinity College; Benedict Maciuika, University of Connecticut, Storrs; Peter Pastor, Montclair State College

COMMENT: The Audience

HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL APPROACHES TO RACE, PLACE, CLASS, AND ETHNICITY IN SHAPING REACTIONS TO DESEGREGATION

CHAIR: Judith Smith, Boston College

Differing Neighborhood Responses to "Busing" in Boston in the 1970s. Ronald P. Formisano, University of Florida

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

Recent Geographic Perspectives on the Social Construction of Race and Place. Robert W. Lake, Rutgers University

COMMENT: Susan Hanson, Clark University; Arnold Hirsch, University of New Orleans; Judith Smith

THE BILL OF RIGHTS: ORIGINAL UNDERSTANDING AND CURRENT APPLICATION

CHAIR: Joyce Malcolm, Bentley College

PANEL: Michael Les Benedict, Ohio State University; Donald S. Lutz, University of Houston; William Nelson, New York University; Ellis Sandoz, Louisiana State University

COMMENT: The Audience

RETHINKING THE HISTORY MAJOR: RESPONSES TO *LIBERAL LEARNING AND THE HISTORY MAJOR*

Sponsored by the AHA Teaching Division and the Association of American Colleges Project on Liberal Learning, Study in Depth, and the Arts and Sciences Major

CHAIR: Mary K. Bonsteel Tachau, University of Louisville and AHA Vice-President for Teaching

PANEL: David A. Berry, Essex County College; Betty Gardner, Coppin State College; David Gerber, State University of New York at Buffalo; Donald O. Schneider, University of Georgia

COMMENT: Myron Marty, Drake University and Chair, AHA Task Force on the Undergraduate History Major; The Audience

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION BUSINESS MEETING

PRESIDING: David Herlihy, Brown University

Report of the Executive Director. Samuel R. Gammon

Report of the Editor. David L. Ransel, Indiana University

Report of the Nominating Committee. Colin A. Palmer, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill

Reports of the Vice-Presidents:

Research Division. Richard T. Vann, Wesleyan University

Teaching Division. Mary K. Bonsteel Tachau, University of Louisville

Professional Division. Susan Socolow, Emory University

Other Business.

PARLIAMENTARIAN:

Michael Les Benedict, Ohio State University

IN SEARCH OF THE HISTORICAL ACTOR: THE STATE OF SOCIAL EXPLANATIONS IN HISTORY

CHAIR: Wilham M. Reddy, Duke University

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Bourgeois Party, People's Party, National Socialism, and the Middle Classes in Germany. Thomas Childers, University of Pennsylvania

Controversies over Stalinism: Searching for a Soviet History. Jane Burbank, University of Michigan

Class, Risk, and Interest in the Development of the European Welfare State, 1875–1975. Peter Baldwin, University of California, Los Angeles

COMMENT: Tony R. Judt, New York University

GENDER POLITICS AND LABOR ACTIVISM: A CROSS CULTURAL COMPARISON

CHAIR: Ava Baron, Rider College

"As Bad as the Men if Not Worse": The Weavers of Lancashire and the Strike of 1878. Sonya O. Rose, Colby College

Labor Politics and the Meanings of Masculinity and Femininity: The Experience of Immigrant Workers from Lancashire in Mid-Nineteenth-Century New England Textile Centers. Mary H. Blewett, University of Lowell

COMMENT: Tessie Liu, University of Arizona; Gary Gerstle, Catholic University of America

THE AMERICAN MIDDLE CLASS: A RECONSIDERATION AND A REHABILITATION?

CHAIR: Olivier Zunz, University of Virginia

From Yeoman to Yuppie: The Demonization of the American Middle Class. Robert D. Johnston, Rutgers University, New Brunswick

Victorian Womanhood and Middle-Class Radicalism. Mark E. Kann, University of Southern California

COMMENT: Thomas Bender, New York University; Barbara Ehrenreich, Syosset, New York

PEACE ACTIVISTS TAKE ON THE FIFTIES

CHAIR: Amy Swerdlow, Sarah Lawrence College

"This Law is Dead": The Civil Defense Protest Movement, 1955–1962. Dee Garrison, Rutgers University

McCarthyism and the Women's International League for Peace and Freedom. Harriet Hyman Alonso, Fitchburg State College

COMMENT: John Whiteclay Chambers II, Rutgers University; Amy Swerdlow

READING IN THE AGE OF DEMOCRATIC REVOLUTION: ANTEBELLUM AMERICA

CHAIR: Jay Rosen, New York University

Amusement or Improvement? The Antebellum Discourse on Popular Reading. Isabelle Lehuu, Saint Michael's College

The Democratic Revolution and the News: Reading as Performance in the Early Republic. Thomas C. Leonard, University of California, Berkeley

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

Fiction, Self, and Community in Antebellum America. Ronald J. Zboray, University of Texas, Arlington

COMMENT: Sally Foreman Griffith, Villanova University

AT ODDS WITH THE SYSTEM: THREE BRITISH SERVANTS OF THE RAJ IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY

Joint session with the North American Conference on British Studies

CHAIR: Ainslie T. Embree, Columbia University

Divided Loyalties and Imperial Realities: Henry W. Bellew and Public Health Policy in the Punjab, 1857-1885. John C. Hume, Jr., Saint Mary's College

The British Political Agent as the Perennial Outsider: Thomas Cadell and Paramountcy in the Rajputana States. Edward S. Haynes, Winthrop College

British Justice vs. Military Duty: The 1883 Court Martial of Lieutenant Sprye. Lorenzo M. Crowell, Mississippi State University

COMMENT: Barbara N. Ramusack, University of Cincinnati

THE CRISIS OF GENDER AND VIRTUE IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY: THE CASES OF REVOLUTIONARY AMERICA AND FRANCE

CHAIR: Ruth H. Bloch, University of California, Los Angeles

Liberty, Corruption, and the Sexual Order: A Reading of Republican Discourse. Tara Fitzpatrick, Sarah Lawrence College

Manners, Morals, and Republican Motherhood. Rosemarie Zagari, Catholic University of America

Embodiments of Virtue in the Political Imagery of the French Revolution. Joan B. Landes, Hampshire College

COMMENT: Ruth H. Bloch

THE INTRICACIES OF CHRISTENDOM: INTERPRETATIONS OF MEDIEVAL CULTURE FOR THE SCHOLAR AND THE STUDENT

Joint Session with the National Endowment for the Humanities

CHAIR: Kathleen Mitchell, National Endowment for the Humanities

Property, Peace, and Privacy: The Medieval Immunity. Barbara H. Rosenwein, Loyola University of Chicago

The Contribution of Twelfth Century Mysticism to an Understanding of Medieval Culture. Bernard McGinn, University of Chicago

The Medieval Seal as Cultural System. Brigitte Bedos Rezak, University of Maryland, College Park

COMMENT: Giles Constable, Institute for Advanced Study

ASSESSING THE HISTORY MAJOR

CHAIR: Kenneth T. Jackson, Columbia University

Techniques of Assessment. Rosanna Ledbetter, Western Illinois University

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Problems in Assessing the History Major: Criteria and Procedures of Assessment. John Muldowny, University of Tennessee, Knoxville

Differences between Internal and External Assessment: Responses of Students. Robert Schnucker, Northeast Missouri State University

Uses of the Results of Assessment: Possible Areas in Need of Rethinking. Dimitri Lazo, Alverno College

COMMENT: The Audience

GOOD GIRLS, BAD GIRLS: FEMALE ADOLESCENCE AND HETEROSEXUAL CONFLICT, 1900–1930

CHAIR: James Gilbert, University of Maryland, College Park

The Making of Female Delinquents, New York 1900–1930. Ruth M. Alexander, Colorado State University

"Good Girls": Heterosexual Conflict and Its Consequences, 1900–1930. Elizabeth Lunbeck, Princeton University

COMMENT: James Gilbert

GENDER AND POPULAR RESISTANCE MOVEMENTS: BRAZIL, GUATEMALA, AND NICARAGUA IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

Joint Session with the Conference on Latin American History

CHAIR: Michael Jimenez, Princeton University

Gender, Ethnicity, and Peasant Resistance in Nicaragua, 1880–1960. Jeffrey L. Gould, Indiana University

Workers Against Their Union: São Paulo's Women Textile Workers and the "Strike of the 300,000." Joel Wolfe, Williams College

The Significance of Gender Identities in the Contemporary Guatemalan Urban Labor Movement. Deborah T. Levenson, Columbia University

COMMENT: Michael Jimenez

STRUCTURES OF KNOWLEDGE IN EARLY MODERN EUROPE

CHAIR: Katharine Park, Wellesley College

Searching for Paradigms: An Ethnography of Collecting in Late Renaissance Italy. Paula Findlen, University of California, Davis

*System or Synthesis: The Dilemma of Jean Bodin's *Universae Naturae Theatrum*.* Ann Blair, Princeton University

The Poverty of Erudition and the Power of Magic. Brian Copenhaver, University of California, Riverside

COMMENT: Katharine Park

PUBLIC WOMEN IN THE CIVIL WAR YEARS: PERSPECTIVES NORTH AND SOUTH

CHAIR: Clarence L. Mohr, Tulane University

Writing Out the War: Harriet Beecher Stowe's Averted Gaze. Patricia Hill, Wesleyan University

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

Varina Howell Davis, Reluctant First Lady. Joan E. Cashin, Rutgers University, Camden

COMMENT: Jan Lewis, Rutgers University, Newark

PATTERNS AND MEANINGS OF SELF-DESTRUCTION: SUICIDE IN NINETEENTH-CENTURY BRITAIN, FRANCE, AND THE UNITED STATES

CHAIR: Michael MacDonald, University of Michigan

"To Take Arms against a Sea of Troubles": Urban Suicide and Social Isolation in Victorian England. Victor Bailey, University of Kansas

Revising Reality: The Construction of Suicide in Nineteenth-Century France. Lisa Lieberman, Ohio State University

Men, Women, and Self-destruction: Gender and Suicide in Victorian New York and London. Stanley Nadel, Austin Peay State University

COMMENT: Howard Kushner, San Diego State University; Roger Lane, Haverford College

NEW PERSPECTIVES ON THE HOLOCAUST

CHAIR: Charles W. Sydnor, Jr., Emory and Henry College

Reassessing the Racial Context of the Holocaust. Sybil Milton, United States Holocaust Memorial Museum

The Pogrom of Bucharest, 1941. Radu Ioanid, United States Holocaust Memorial Museum

Resistance during the Holocaust. Linda Gordon Kuzmack, United States Holocaust Memorial Museum

COMMENT: Michael Frisch, State University of New York, Buffalo

CROSS-CULTURAL ENCOUNTERS IN WORLD HISTORY

Joint Session with the World History Association

CHAIR: John A. Mears, Southern Methodist University

Old World Encounters: The Analysis of Cross-Cultural Contacts and Exchanges before 1500 C.E. Jerry H. Bentley, University of Hawaii

Indo-British Patterns of Interaction in the Perspective of Comparative World History. David Kopf, University of Minnesota

Continuity and Cross-Cultural Encounters in Early Islamic History. Gladys Frantz-Murphy, Iona College

COMMENT: John A. Mears

WAGE LABOR IN THE SLAVE COLONIES OF BRITISH AMERICA

CHAIR: Lorena S. Walsh, Colonial Williamsburg Foundation

Hired Workers in Colonial Maryland, 1675-1750. Christine Daniels, Lehigh University

Slavery and Wage Labor in Colonial South Carolina. Robert A. Olwell, Mount Saint Mary's College

COMMENT: Peter Coclanis, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill; Lorena S. Walsh

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

PLAGIARISM AND THE HISTORICAL PROFESSION: A PANEL DISCUSSION

Sponsored by the AHA Professional Division

CHAIR: Susan Socolow, Emory University and Vice-President, Professional Division

PANEL: John Higham, Johns Hopkins University; Thomas Mallon, Vassar College; Kate Torrey, University of North Carolina Press; Robert Zangrando, University of Akron

COMMENT: The Audience

UNDERSTANDING THE JAPANESE-AMERICAN INTERNMENT EXPERIENCE: ORAL HISTORY, MATERIAL CULTURE, AND FILM

Sponsored by the AHA Teaching Division and the Society for History Education

CHAIR: Mikiso Hane, Knox College

Oral History. Joan Loveridge-Sanbonmatsu, State University College of New York at Oswego; Akira Sanbonmatsu, State University College of New York at Brockport

Material Culture. Tom D. Crouch, Smithsonian Institution

Film: A Family Gathering. Lise Yasui, producer, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

COMMON LANGUAGE AND PUBLIC SPHERE: PROBLEMS IN EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY NATURAL HISTORY

CHAIR: Mordechai Feingold, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

A Separate Tradition? Eighteenth-Century Jesuit Natural History in the Foreign Missions. Steve J. Harris, Harvard University

Linnaeus' Daughters: The Feminization of Botany in the Late Enlightenment. Ann Shteir, York University

Linnaeus' Sons: Nature and Nation in Linnean Travel. Lisbet Koerner, Harvard University

COMMENT: Mordechai Feingold

MEDICINE AND DIFFERENCE: COMPARATIVE PERSPECTIVES

CHAIR: David Rosner, Baruch College, City University of New York

Class and Clientes: French Physicians and Private Practice Among Peasants, Workers, and Indigents, 1892–1930. Martha Hildreth, University of Nevada, Reno

Medical Care, Poverty, and Black New York: 1900–1950. David McBride, State University of New York at Binghamton

COMMENT: Mary Gibson, John Jay College of Criminal Justice, City University of New York

PRODUCTION, DESTRUCTION, AND REPRODUCTION: FAMILY AND STATE FORMATION IN GERMANY, 1890–1933

CHAIR: Hanna Schissler, German Historical Institute, Washington, DC

Gender and Family in the German Charity-Reform Movement, 1890–1914. Young Sun Hong, California State University, Fullerton

Class, Family, Nation: Welfare and the Nationalization of the Means of Reproduction in World War I Germany. Elisabeth Domansky, Washington University

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

Saving the Children in the Weimar Republic: Families and Child Care, 1919–1933
David Crew, University of Texas, Austin

COMMENT: Renate Bridenthal, Brooklyn College, City University of New York

LABOR AND RACE RELATIONS IN THE NEW SOUTH

CHAIR: Paula J. Giddings, Douglass College, Rutgers University

Testing the Limits: Black Workers and Biracial Unions in the Age of Segregation. Eric Arnesen, Harvard University

Transgressing the Bonds of Servitude: Afro-American Women Household Workers' Resistance in the New South. Tera W. Hunter, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill

COMMENT: James R. Grossman, The Newberry Library; Susan A. Glenn, University of Texas, Austin

INTERPRETING NORTH AMERICAN HISTORY FROM THE OUTSIDE

CHAIR: Nicholas Salvatore, Cornell University

Current Soviet Studies on North American History. Gennady Dubovitsky, Kuibishev State University

Images of the United States in Forty Years of GDR Historiography. Peter Schaefer, University of Jena

COMMENT: Carol Berkin, Baruch College, City University of New York; Nicholas Salvatore

ROUNDTABLE: ELECTORAL SOCIOLOGY DURING THE FRENCH REVOLUTION

CHAIR: Michael P. Fitzsimmons, Auburn University at Montgomery

Politics and Religion in the West. Jean-Louis Ormières, Ecole des Hautes Etudes en Sciences Sociales

Electoral Behavior in the Midi during the Revolution. Malcolm Crook, University of Keele

Elections in the Ile de France during the Revolution. Patrice Gueniffey, Ecole des Hautes Etudes en Sciences Sociales

COMMENT: Michael P. Fitzsimmons

THE NATIONALIZATION OF CULTURE IN BRITAIN: 1939–1951

Joint session with the North American Conference on British Studies

CHAIR: Janet Oppenheim, American University

Arts and the State in War-Time: CEMA and the Origins of the Arts Council, 1939–1945. Fred M. Leventhal, Boston University

Humphrey Jennings and "Fires Were Started." Peter Stansky, Stanford University

Nationalizing the Country House, 1946–1951. Peter Mandler, Princeton University

COMMENT: D. L. LeMahieu, Lake Forest College

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

RURAL HOUSEHOLDS IN THE ERA OF CAPITALIST TRANSFORMATION: CREATIVE RESPONSES TO THE MARKET IN ENGLAND, FRANCE, THE NETHERLANDS, AND BAVARIA

CHAIR: Robert DuPlessis, Swarthmore College

The Roots of Historical Divergence: Agrarian Production for Market and Changing Rural Society in England and France. George C. Comninel, York University

The Emergence of an Independent Farmer in the Netherlands: An Analysis of the Customer Book of Three Generations of Peasant/Carpenters, 1750–1810. Joyce M. Mastboom, Cleveland State University

The Economic Rationality of "Gemeinschaft": The Case of Oberammergau. Helena Waddy Lepovitz, State University College of New York at Geneseo

COMMENT: Robert Brenner, University of California, Los Angeles; Robert DuPlessis

WORKERS' MOVEMENTS AND THE DEBATE OVER SOCIAL RECONSTRUCTION, 1918–1921: A COMPARATIVE PERSPECTIVE

CHAIR: Julia Greene, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill

Workers' Councils or Parliamentary Democracy: Rudolf Hilferding and the Socialization of Industry in Germany, 1918–1921. William T. Smaldone, Ramapo College

The Failure of Industrial Democracy: The U. S. Labor Movement and the Struggle over "Reconstruction" Following World War I. Joseph A. McCartin, University of Rhode Island

Defining the "New Democracy": Canadian Workers, the State, and Reconstruction, 1917–1922. James Naylor, University of Winnipeg

COMMENT: Mary Nolan, New York University

ILLUSIONS ON THE EVE OF THE GREAT WAR: PREPARATIONS FOR THE CATAclysm, 1912–1918

CHAIR: Teddy J. Uldricks, University of North Carolina, Asheville

The Russian General Staff: Military Professional or Aristocratic Servitors on the Eve of World War I. John Steinberg, Georgia Southern University

Foxy Ferdinand Prepares for War 1912, 1913, and 1915. Richard C. Hall, Mankato State University

The Persistence of Illusions and the Continuity of Crisis: The German Search for Food 1914–1918. William Carl Mathews, State University College of New York at Potsdam

COMMENT: Alison Gilmore, State University College of New York at Potsdam; George Vascik, Ohio State University

WHO SHALL SAVE THE REICH? BOURGEOIS PERCEPTIONS OF NORMALCY AND CRISIS IN THE WEIMAR REPUBLIC

CHAIR: Bernard Bellon, Georgia Institute of Technology

Reactionary Modernism or Compensation for the Revolution? The Rhetoric of Crisis and Bourgeois Perceptions of Technology in the Weimar Republic. Ronald Shearer, Stanford University

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

Rhetoric and Cultural Politics: The Social Language of Crisis and Salvation in the Bourgeois Book Trade 1918–1923. Wolfgang Natter, University of Kentucky

The Quest for Normalcy in Crisis: The Single Family House Movement in the Weimar Period. Maureen Roycroft, Free University of Berlin

COMMENT: Peter Fritzsche, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign

GENDER AND CULTURAL IDENTITY: SCHOLARLY DISCOURSE IN FRANCE

CHAIR: Roger Hahn, University of California, Berkeley

"The Extravagance of Women": Gender and Science in The Discourses of the "Virtuosi" of France. Kathleen Wellman, Southern Methodist University

The Centrality of the Saloniére in Abbé Morellet's Theory of Polite Conversation. Dena Goodman, Louisiana State University

Cultural Change, Ideology, and National Identity: The Académie Celtique in the Age of Napoleon. Caroline Ford, Harvard University

COMMENT: Roger Hahn

THE ALLIANCE DIPLOMACY OF THE FRENCH GENERAL STAFF: CZECHOSLOVAKIA, POLAND, AND BELGIUM, 1933–1940

CHAIR: Michael Geyer, University of Chicago

The French General Staff, The Rhineland, and Czechoslovakia. Nicole Jordan, University of Illinois, Chicago

In Lieu of Alliance: General Gamelin's Secret Cooperation with Neutral Belgium, 1936–1940. Martin S. Alexander, Southampton University

COMMENT: Philip Bankwitz, Trinity College; Michael Geyer

WOMEN, FAMILIES, AND CHILD WELFARE IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY

CHAIR: Janet L. Golden, Temple University

Independent Women and Dependent Children: Child Welfare and the Institution. Susan L. Porter, Simmons College

Constructing a System of Care: Wage-Earning Mothers, Benevolent Women, and the Nineteenth-Century American Day Nursery. Sonya Michel, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign

COMMENT: Steven Mintz, University of Houston; Eric Schneider, University of Pennsylvania

MEDIEVAL GERMANY: MAINSTREAM OR SONDERWEG?

Joint Session with the Medieval Academy of America

CHAIR: Ute-Renate Blumenthal, Catholic University of America

The Germans and Their Kaiserreich. Charles R. Bowlus, University of Arkansas, Little Rock

Medieval German Social History: Generalizations and Particularism. John B. Freed, Illinois State University

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Church and Culture in the Medieval German Empire. John van Engen, University of Notre Dame

COMMENT: Edward Peters, University of Pennsylvania

USING TYPES: REPRESENTING SOCIETY IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY

CHAIR: Jean-Christophe Agnew, Yale University

Comic or Social Types: From Pierce Egan to Henry Mayhew. Peter G. Buckley, The Cooper Union

The Social Types of Early Consumer Society: The Parisians of les Physiologies, 1840–1842. Judith L. Goldstein, Vassar College

Representation and Reconstruction: The Pictorial Press and the Redefinition of American Politics and Society, 1865–1877. Joshua Brown, American Social History Project, Hunter College

COMMENT: Jean-Christophe Agnew

WALTER BENJAMIN AS HISTORIAN

CHAIR: Anson Rabinbach, The Cooper Union

Marginal Characters: Cultural History, the Bohème, and Walter Benjamin. Michael Wilson, Cornell University

Strolling through the Colonies: The World's Fair as Anthropological Arcade. Curtis M. Hinsley, Jr., Northern Arizona University

Dialectical Identities. Michael P. Steinberg, Cornell University

COMMENT: Barbara Babcock, University of Arizona; Anson Rabinbach

IRISH-AMERICANS IN MASSACHUSETTS URBAN POLITICS, 1880–1920: NEW PERSPECTIVES ON CLASS, GENDER, AND ETHNICITY

Joint Session with the American Conference for Irish Studies

CHAIR: Catherine B. Shannon, Westfield State College

The Fateful Years: Boston Irish Politics, 1885–1895. Lawrence W. Kennedy, Boston College

Irish Democrats and the Politics of Charter Reform: Worcester, Massachusetts, in the 1890s. Robert J. Kolesar, John Carroll University

The Politics of Irish-Catholic Womanhood, 1890–1920. Paula M. Kane, University of Pittsburgh

COMMENT: Timothy Meagher, National Endowment for the Humanities

SOCIAL CONTROL IN EARLY MODERN TUSCANY

CHAIR: Anthony Molho, Brown University

Patronage, Friendship, and Kinship: Stability in a Tuscan Community. Giovanna Benadusi, University of South Florida

Violent Crime. John Brackett, University of Cincinnati

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

Family Conflicts and Their Control in Florence. Daniela Lombardi, University of Pisa

COMMENT: Elena Fasano Guarini, University of Pisa; Anthony Molho

CENTRIFUGAL AND CENTRIPETAL FORCES IN STATE FORMATION: GERMANY, JAPAN, AND AFRICA

CHAIR: Atul Kohli, Princeton University

The Central-Local Balance of Authority in Early Modern Japan. Philip C. Brown, Ohio State University

The Role of Resistance in State Formation: An Example from Africa. Janet Ewald, Duke University

Germany at the Dawn of the Early Modern Era. Thomas Robischeaux, Duke University

COMMENT: Atul Kohli

TRANSITION TO FREEDOM: BLACK COMMUNITY FORMATION IN THE HISPANIC CARIBBEAN

CHAIR: Colin A. Palmer, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill

Constituting Tradition: Socio-Cultural Changes in the Creation of a Black Community in Early Colonial Cuba. Maria Elena Diaz, University of Texas, Austin

Avenues to Freedom: Growth of the Free Population of Color in Spanish New Orleans, 1769–1803. Kimberly Hanger, Louisiana State Museum

Traditions of African-American Freedom and Community in Spanish Colonial Florida. Jane Landers, University of Florida

COMMENT: Julius S. Scott, Duke University

COLONIAL GOVERNMENT AND THE PLACE OF NON-BRITISH INHABITANTS IN EARLY AMERICAN SOCIETY

CHAIR: James H. Kettner, University of California, Berkeley

Cultural Self-Identity: A Conversation Between an Inhabitant and an Immigrant in Colonial Pennsylvania. Rosalind J. Beiler, University of Pennsylvania

Naturalization, Land Policy, and the "Aristocratic Offensive" in Pennsylvania on the Eve of the American Revolution. Aaron S. Fogleman, University of Michigan

"His Majesty's Perfidious Enemies": John Penn and the Problem of Indian Protection, 1763–1765. Bettina M. Morrish, Princeton University

COMMENT: John M. Murrin, Princeton University; James H. Kettner

TWENTIETH-CENTURY COLOMBIA: HOW ABERRANT A CASE?

Joint Session with the Conference on Latin American History

CHAIR: Catherine LeGrand, McGill University

Themes in the History of Public Health in Colombia since the 1940s. Christopher Abel, University of London

Frontier Colonization and Conflict in Colombia. Augusto Gomez, Universidad-Javeriana

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Economic Decline and Party Ideology in Northeastern Colombia 1870–1930. Richard Stoller, Duke University

COMMENT: Judith Ewell, College of William and Mary

SOCIAL HARMONY THROUGH SEXUAL DIFFERENCE: RECASTING COMMUNITY IN MODERN EUROPE

CHAIR: Michael Hanagan, Columbia University

Gender, Class, and Estate: The Rhetoric of Catholic and Social Democratic Labor Politics in Germany, 1890–1930. Kathleen Canning, University of Michigan

Reshaping Factory Culture: Gender Difference and the Rationalization of Work in Interwar France. Laura Lee Downs, University of Michigan

Redefining a Community: Sexual Difference and the Politics of German Nationalism in Austria, 1880–1900. Pieter M. Judson, Pitzer College

COMMENT: Jane Caplan, Bryn Mawr College

POST-REVOLUTIONARY PARIS

CHAIR: Priscilla P. Ferguson, Columbia University

The Political Culture of the July Monarchy. Stanley Mellon, University of Illinois, Chicago

Baron Haussmann and the Architecture of Strategy. David P. Jordan, University of Illinois, Chicago

Images of Paris, 1870–1880: The Painters and the New Paris. Debora L. Silverman, University of California, Los Angeles

COMMENT: Alan B. Spitzer, University of Iowa; Priscilla P. Ferguson

CIVILIZATIONS AND THE TRAINING OF YOUNG MINDS: THE ARABS, THE EUROPEAN *QUADRIVIUM*, CHARLES ELIOT'S 1892 COMMITTEE OF TEN, AND THE INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE

Joint Session with the World History Association

CHAIR: Dorothy B. Goodman, Friends of International Education

PANEL: Gerald Lampe, School for Advanced International Studies; Jeanne Amster, Brown University; Martin Mayer, Author, New York, NY; David L. Wagner, Northern Illinois University

COMMENT: Theodore H. von Laue, emeritus, Clark University

EVALUATING TEACHING: A DIALOGUE AMONG EQUALS

Joint Session with the History Teaching Alliance

CHAIR: Michael Whelan, Columbia University

PANEL: Donald Schwartz, California State University, Long Beach; David Colburn, University of Florida; George Henry, Jr., Highland High School, Utah; Doris Meadows, Wilson Magnet High School, New York; Terrie L. Epstein, Boston College

COMMENT: The Audience

ANNUAL MEETING PROGRAM

**NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES
INFORMATIONAL SESSION**

Education Programs. Frank Frankfort, Program Officer

Fellowships and Seminars. Edith Couturier, Program Officer

Research Programs. Jane Rosenberg, Assistant Director

State Programs. Brian Mitchell, Program Officer